

**Siskiyou Resource Conservation District
Final Report
To
United States Fish and Wildlife Service**

**Project Title: Scott River Watershed Council Coordinator
Grant Agreement Number: 113332G010
Project Number: 2002-PC-04
Siskiyou RCD Tracking Number: 89-12**

**Report Date: June 20, 2003
Prepared By: Rhonda Muse, SRWC Coordinator**

Abstract

This report covers the activities of the Scott River Watershed Council for the period of June 1, 2002 through May 2003 (contract expiration date September 2003). These activities have been funded by both the US Fish and Wildlife Service (Klamath Basin Fisheries Task Force) and the California Department of Fish and Game. Over the period of time from the contract effective date to the contract expiration date, the Council was coordinated by one full time Coordinator (Rhonda Muse) who took the job in July 2002 and two interim Coordinators (Jennifer Marx and Danielle Quigley), who have served from February 2002 until July 2002. Since hiring one full time Coordinator, all tasks have been fulfilled as written in the statement of work. This includes significant progress on the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan* (Plan) although it was not completed by May 31, 2002 as previously indicated, due to the lack of an efficient technical writer. The new target date for completion is December 31, 2003 and is on track to comply with this timeline. A change in the format of the Plan has been made to ensure ease of use and to allow for progress tracking.

The expected tasks under contract that have been met are: Held at least 12 monthly public meetings; facilitated monthly standing committee, executive, and technical committee meetings; wrote and published at least 4 newsletters during the year; sponsored at least 2 workshops or 'outreach' events; facilitated sub-watershed landowner groups; coordinated the drafting of the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan*; and prepared a table listing of projects and accomplishments.

In addition to the expected tasks under contract, the Coordinator has implemented a document driven project management tool, monthly accountability reports for budget and time contributions, and has established a quarterly forum to improve communication within agencies, stakeholders, and the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC). This forum will provide a place for all parties to exchange information and work together in developing methods for consistent protocol and procedure as well as discuss common obstacles such as landowner access.

Progress reports to the funding entities have also been improved to provide a monthly list of activities and a quarterly report to specifically identify activities of each standing committee including goals for the next quarter. These reports, along with the monthly accountability reports, have been quite useful in improving the administration and management of all activities. The SRWC has also reviewed and drafted updated By-Laws that will help clarify policy and procedure. The draft update is currently being reviewed by members of the Executive Committee.

In regards to the issues of anadromous species, the SRWC began the development of a limiting factors analysis (LFA) to help guide us in prioritizing the needs of each species. The LFA is modeled after the Napa River Limiting Factors Analysis in its format and applicable content for the Scott sub-basin. Since funding is not yet available for the completion of the LFA, agency representatives serving on the Fish Committee has contributed time to the development process. This has resulted in a slow process that does not yet provide enough information for targeting a completion date. It is the recommendation of the SRWC Coordinator to locate funds to hire a consultant that will help put the LFA on a fast track for completing a preliminary draft by the end of 2003.

DATE APPROVED _____ INITIAL _____
DATE FILED _____ INITIAL _____



Introduction

The Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC) was formed in 1999 as a revised process to the original Coordinated Resource Management Planning Council (CRMP) which was implemented in 1992 by the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District. The CRMP was a consensus based group of stakeholders working together to cooperatively seek solutions, to help manage local resources, and resolve related problems. Under the SRWC design, we continue to cooperatively seek solutions, to help manage local resources, and resolve related problems. However, anyone can be a member, and there are no group representatives except agency personnel who serve in an advisory capacity. The SRWC works for consensus. In the event consensus by the Council is not met, the decision then becomes a super-majority vote by the Executive Committee.

We have established sub-committees to develop project ideas submitted by the community. These sub-committees can be placed into 3 categories: the first category would be 'The Working Body' which consists of 5 standing committees (fish, land, monitoring, outreach, and water); then we have 'Oversight' provided by the Executive Committee which includes a representative from each standing committee plus the Watershed Council chair; lastly, our 'Technical Input' is provided by our Technical Committee made up of local experts selected by the Executive Committee and who review and provide project ranking for proposals being submitted to the SRWC.

Participation in the Watershed Council and its committees are divided into 3 groups:

Landowner volunteers providing the largest contribution of about 46%

Agency representatives contribute about 39%

And the RCD Staff contribute the remaining 15%

Description of Study Area

The Scott River watershed is located in Central Siskiyou County, approximately 15 miles southwest of Yreka, and covers an area of 819 square miles. Land ownership is 55% private and 45% public. To be effective, any management efforts or improvement of the watershed must be done with the active help and participation of a large number of individual owners whose needs, desires, and financial conditions vary greatly.



Methods and Materials

The methods used by the Council are described in the introduction section of this report, and the following Principles and Objectives which the SRWC adopted on December 14, 1999:

PROGRAM PRINCIPLES: The primary focus of the Scott River Watershed Council's efforts will be on voluntarily conserving and enhancing the natural environment. In its activities, the Scott River Watershed Council will conduct itself with the utmost regard for:

- 1) Individual life, liberty and property;
- 2) Custom and culture of the area (as defined in the Siskiyou County Comprehensive Land and Resource Management Plan); and
- 3) The inextricable linkage of healthy communities and the natural environment.

PROGRAM OBJECTIVES:

- 1) Inclusion: Promote the inclusion of all interested individuals within the watershed.
- 2) Education: Emphasize widespread dissemination of accurate and current watershed resource information.
- 3) Investigation: Actively investigate new and existing methodologies for local watershed study and improvement.
- 4) Evaluation: Evaluate proposed and completed watershed projects.
- 5) Vision: Develop a strategic planning process to effectively guide watershed conservation and enhancement projects.
- 6) Action: Work in cooperation with property owners to develop sound and cost effective proposals for resource conservation and enhancement.

The SRWC will:

- 1) Continue to seek ways to protect and improve water quality, instream flows, and the habitat of anadromous fish within the Scott River watershed.
- 2) Continue to identify and work on resource issues that will help produce and maintain a healthy and productive watershed and community.
- 3) Perform restoration work with funding from other sources.
- 4) Continue to inform, educate, and involve the public in seeking solutions to restore fish habitat and population numbers.

The Council works for consensus. In the event consensus by the Council is not met, the decision then becomes a super-majority vote by the Executive Committee. The most notable methodology change from the CRMP to the Council is the increased role of the Standing Committees. One committee or another considers most every issue and gives a recommendation on that issue before it is brought to the whole Council. The Standing Committees are Fish, Water, Land, Monitoring, and Outreach. The Executive Council (made up of the Council chair person and representatives of the five standing committees) and the Technical Committee have also taken on more active roles than they had in the CRMP.



Results and Discussion of Accomplishments

The following describes the activities and results of the Council during the period funded by US Fish and Wildlife Service. The CDFG funding utilized during this time period was June 2002 through July 2002 and April 2003 to present. The available funding through US Fish and Wildlife Service was used August 2002 through April 2003.

Task 1: Council Meetings (Appendix A-1):

- The Council has met every month from June 2002 to May 2003. See appendix A for agendas.
- Organized and implemented quarterly forum which met on April 22, 2003 for the purpose of improving communication with all parties having project interest in the Scott River watershed. Meetings are open to the public, and provided a new format for Council members to communicate with agency representatives at one time. Result of this meeting is the compilation of a 'knowledge base' of all current project activities within the Scott.

Coordination/Business and Administration (Appendix A-2):

- Approved proposal to combine two (2) standing committees: Community Relations and Education committees are now re-named 'Outreach'.
- Approved proposal to accept coordination of coho survey project for 2003, to be sponsored by the Council and coordination funding through Department of Fish and Game.
- Review and compilation of ten (10) project proposals, two (2) of which were for endorsement only.
- Moved to accept project management plan and tracking procedures.
- Implemented monthly accountability reports for budget and time contribution.

Task 2: Committee Meetings (Appendix B):

- Held continuous monthly standing committee meetings for Fish, Water, Land, Outreach, Monitoring, Executive Council, and Technical Committee. (see Appendix B for a summary of meeting dates and notes).
- Held sub-committee meetings specific to limiting factors analysis (total of 4, see Appendix B for draft process document).

Task 3: Publications/Newsletters (Appendix C):

- Completion and mailing of four (4) newsletters/brochures; summer of 2002, fall of 2002, winter 2003, and spring 2003.

Outreach:

- An informational window display explaining the accomplishments of the Siskiyou RCD and Council projects was set up in the Floral Building at the Siskiyou County Golden Fair in 2002.
- Designed and published informational brochure in October 2002.



- Designed and published informational brochure in October 2002.
- Participated in watershed education at the various schools within Scott Valley. Organized and held annual watershed fair in May 2002.

Task 4: Newspaper Articles (Appendix D):

- Wrote and published at least one newspaper article per month for local newspaper, and one (1) press release for local and other newspapers.

Task 5: Workshops and Educational Events (Appendix E):

- Short presentations (at meetings) consisted of:
 - i. Bill Bennett, California Dept of Water Resources, July 2002 – Water Balances and the State Water Plan.
 - ii. Mark Wheatley and Gary Stacey (CDFG), August 20, 2002 – Informational presentation on the potential listing of coho salmon by the Fish and Game Commission.
 - iii. Rhonda Muse, SRWC Coordinator, October 15, 2002 – ‘Introduction of Managing Responsibilities’ the implementation of a project management tool for tracking Council activities.
 - iv. Bryan McFadin, State Water Quality Control Board, January 28, 2003 – Presentation on TMDL and request for participation in advisory panel.
 - v. Dave LaPlante, Resource Management, March 18, 2003 – Presentation of Restoration Database.
 - vi. Carolyn Pimentel and Rhonda Muse, Siskiyou RCD, April 15, 2003 – ‘Economic Impact by SRWC/RCD’.
 - vii. Bill Bennett, California Dept of Water Resources, April 22, 2003 – ‘DWR Activities in the Scott River Watershed’.

- Educational Workshops provided on the following topics:

- i. *An Introduction to Water Balance* – November 6, 2002
This event provided information regarding the structure of a water balance and what components can be used for collecting data to be used in a ‘model’. The California Dept. of Water Resources also presented real data they have collected in the Scott River basin and other watersheds as an example of the information they can provide.
- ii. *What is a Watershed?* -- May 31, 2003
This event kicked off our annual watershed fair and consisted of educational activities and displays related to all aspects of the watershed including aquatic life, streams/rivers, species in and around the watershed, timber, farming, and upslope conditions including fire prevention.

Task 6: Landowner Group Meetings (Appendix F-1):

- Held several landowner meetings:
 - i. Moffett Creek landowners group has meeting to discuss the procedure of the Moffett Creek Upland Gross Assessment project (July 20, 2002). A site



meeting with SHN Engineering Consultants and Fruit Growers Supply was held on October 18, 2002 to discuss the draft report of this project.

- ii. The Sugar Creek water users have met twice in 2002, once with Mark Wheatley of CDFG, and once with Gary Black, RCD Project Coordinator.
- iii. The French Creek landowners group met in November 2002 to discuss a potential demonstration project for a fuel modification zone. A site meeting is planned for January 2003 to evaluate the demonstration area.
- iv. In May of 2003 several landowners from various sub-watersheds met to form a steering committee for the development of a feasibility study and operational plan for beef marketing and livestock processing that incorporates the idea of putting a percent of profits into riparian and habitat improvements.

Agency and Other Related Meetings attended by Coordinator (Appendix F-2):

- Attended monthly SRCD Board meetings.
- Participated in one (1) Dept. of Water Resources meeting to discuss 'Water Balance'.
- Attended two (2) Technical Work Group (TWG) meeting.
- Attended two (2) sub-basin coordinator meetings to discuss Restoration Database needs.
- Attended two (2) Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force meeting.
- Attended one (1) CARCD Annual Meeting and Conference, Session: Grant Writing Workshop on November 16, 2002.
- Participated in three (3) meetings with Planwest Partners for the purpose of discussing workshop activities held during Council meetings.
- Several conference calls with funding agencies, contracted employees, and other personnel.

Task 7: Coordinate the Scott River Subbasin Strategic Action Plan (Appendix G):

- Developed project management tool to track tasks, established due dates and assigned responsible parties, and established a budget report.
- Compiled past documents to list goals and objectives.
- Held several meetings with committee participants to review and revise the vision statement, goals and objectives, and strategic actions.
- Received and reviewed draft overviews from Planwest Partners.
- Monitored spending.
- Submitted grant to Timberland for additional funds for the completion of the Strategic Action Plan.
- Assumed planning and technical writing responsibilities after the termination of contract with Planwest Partners.
- Completed preliminary draft (May 2003) which is currently being proofed and edited for grammatical corrections by sub-contracted technical writer. Plans to begin technical review and input for filling gaps in July and August of 2003. Final draft targeted for completion in September 2003 for SRWC review, and peer review in October and November 2003. Public review in November and December 2003 and final product at the end of December 2003.



Task 8: Prepared table listing of projects and accomplishments (Appendix H):

- SRWC 10 Year Project List.

Summary and Conclusions

Over the period of time from the contract effective date to the contract expiration date, the Council was coordinated by one full time Coordinator (Rhonda Muse) who took the job in July 2002 and two interim Coordinators (Jennifer Marx and Danielle Quigley), who have served from February 2002 until July 2002. The new Coordinator has no previous knowledge of any watershed or the issues of a watershed, however, the experience in project management, technical writing, and facilitation of meetings have been beneficial to the working environment of the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC) and the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (SRCD). The transition of employment was smooth and with minimal effort.

Since hiring one full time Coordinator, all tasks have been fulfilled as written in the statement of work. This includes significant progress on the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan* (Plan) although it was not completed by May 31, 2002 as previously indicated, due to the lack of an efficient technical writer. The new target date for completion is December 31, 2003, and the Plan is on track to comply with this timeline. A change in the format of the Plan has been made to ensure ease of use and to allow for progress tracking.

Overall, the SRWC has been consistent in producing useful products and has improved the content of meeting agendas. The participants of the Standing Committees are to be commended for the time and skills they have contributed to the efforts of identifying necessary projects and discussing restoration needs. The implementation of standardizing documentation formats, filing systems, and procedures has been beneficial and necessary to improve communication and for providing accurate information. There are some limitations in the time that committee members can contribute when needing to complete critical information such as the limiting factors analysis. The SRWC Coordinator expects to put the limiting factors analysis on a fast track by hiring a contractor to review what we have and help to complete missing scientific information necessary for developing strategic actions within the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan*.

Improved organization of meeting structure and documentation has been well accepted by SRWC members and will continue to play a large role in improving public awareness and better use of time for SRWC participants. The review and revision of Council By-Laws has been completed and is a critical piece for a clearer understanding of SRWC processes and rules by new employees and the general public.

The SRCD Board has requested a working relationship between the Council Coordinator and the SRCD District Manager for the purpose of identifying areas of improvement and recommending solutions. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- Identify methods for streamlining projects.
- Improvement of project tracking and cost analysis.
- Implementation of good business practices for the purpose of consistency, necessary documentation, and potential for standardization.
- Successful collaboration of efforts and data collection.



A goal for the Council Coordinator was to accomplish at least 3 of these solutions within the next year. This would be successful with the cooperation of all parties (SRWC members and Coordinator, SRCD staff, and SRCD Board of Directors). This goal was met in the following areas:

- Developed tools for project tracking and cost analysis.
- Within the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan*, developed methods to identify pre-requisites that will be used to streamline projects.
- Implemented standard formats for documentation.

Since beginning a close evaluation of the planning activities and draft products of the *Strategic Action Plan*, it was determined that the contracted planner (Planwest Partners) was not producing the expected products with efficient use of funds. Therefore, the SRWC voted to terminate the contract with Planwest Partners and determined an in-house effort would provide a better outcome. This resulted in the planning and technical writing tasks being assigned to the SRWC Coordinator and the completion of a preliminary draft to date.

Summary of Expenditures

The total expenditures for the time period of this contract total \$ 73,780. The following report provides the summary of these expenditures incurred during this project:

US Fish and Wildlife Service

Effective June 1, 2002 through September 30, 2003

	Estimated Budget	Revised Budget	Actual Cost
a. Salaries (including benefits)	25,098.00	23,756.45	23,756.45
b. Operating Expenses	3,340.00	4,681.55	4,681.55
Subtotal	28,438.00	28,438.00	28,438.00
c. General and admin. (15 % Overhead)	4,266.00	4,266.00	4,266.00
Total	32,704.00	32,704.00	32,704.00



COST SHARE REPORT (Total amount \$ 41,076.) :

*California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG)
(please note this only reflects the actual cost for the duration of the contract with US Fish and Wildlife Service and not the entire contract timeframe with CDFG).*

	Actual Cost
a. Salaries (including benefits)	\$ 14,226.
b. Operating Expenses	\$ 2,516.
Subtotal	\$ 16,742.
c. General and admin. (10% overhead)	\$ 1,674.
Total	\$ 18,416.

Estimated additional match by California Department of Fish and Game through US Fish and Wildlife contract expiration date of September 30, 2003:

a. Salaries (including benefits)	\$ 9,000.
b. Operating Expenses	\$ 2,000.
Subtotal	\$ 11,000.
c. General and admin. (10% overhead)	\$ 1,100.
Total	\$ 12,100.

In-kind Match/Volunteer Hours

	#Hours	Rate	Total
a. Council Meetings	241	\$16.50	\$ 3,976.50.
b. Committee Meetings	357	\$16.50	\$ 5,890.50.
c. Educational Events/Forums	42	\$16.50	\$ 693.00
Total	552	\$16.50	\$ 10,560.00



Appendices

Appendix A-1:	<i>Council Meetings, agendas</i>
Appendix A-2:	<i>Proposal formats</i>
Appendix B:	<i>Committee Meeting Notes</i>
Appendix C:	<i>Publications/Newsletters</i>
Appendix D:	<i>Newspaper Articles</i>
Appendix E:	<i>Workshops and Educational Events</i>
Appendix F-1:	<i>Landowner Group Meetings, schedule and notes where available</i>
Appendix F-2:	<i>Agency and Other Related Meetings, schedule and notes where available</i>
Appendix G:	<i>Coordinate the Scott River Subbasin Strategic Action Plan, project tracking sheet, report summaries, and draft products.</i>
Appendix H:	<i>SRWC 10 Year Project List</i>





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

August 20, 2002
Etna City Hall, Council Chambers
(enter through RCD office)

- I. **CALL TO ORDER – Chair** 7:00pm
 - A. Introductions – Chair
 - B. Minutes – July 23, 2002
 - C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair
 - D. Announcements

- II. **OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations)** 7:10pm

- III. **OLD BUSINESS** 7:15pm
 - A. Update on Planwest – workshop results for *Strategic Action Plan* (Jeffy)

- IV. **NEW BUSINESS** 7:30pm
 - A. Restructure of Community Relations and Education committees (Rhonda)

- ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** 7:45pm

- V. **FISH AND GAME COMMISSION – Informational Presentation** 7:55pm
(Mark Wheatley)

- VI. **STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS** 8:30pm
(written reports available)

- VII. **STAFF REPORTS** (written reports available) 8:35pm

- VIII. **SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER’S REPORT** 8:40pm
(written report available)

- IX. **SUGGESTED AGENDA ITEMS for Next Meeting** 8:50pm

- X. **ADJOURN – Chair** 9:00pm





**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED
COUNCIL**

AGENDA

**September 17, 2002
Scott Valley Grange, Greenview**

- I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair 7:00pm**
A. Introductions – Chair
B. Minutes – August 20, 2002
C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair
D. Announcements
- II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) 7:10pm**
- III. OLD BUSINESS 7:15pm**
A. Fish & Game update on Coho listing
B. Strategic Action Plan
1) Update on planning sub-committee actions, and continued efforts of the sub-committee
2) Planwest update by George Williamson – what’s next
- ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** 8:00pm**
- IV. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS 8:10pm**
(written reports available)
- V. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) 8:15pm**
- VI. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER’S REPORT 8:20pm**
- VII. SUGGESTED AGENDA ITEMS for Next Meeting 8:25pm**
- VIII. RECOGNITION OF 10 YEAR ANNIVERSARY 8:30pm**
- 
- IX. ADJOURN – Chair 9:00pm**





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

October 15, 2002
Etna City Hall
(enter through RCD office)

- I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair 7:00pm**
A. Introductions – Chair
B. Minutes – September 17, 2002
C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair *'Requested modifications'*
D. Announcements
- II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) 7:10pm**
- III. OLD BUSINESS 7:15pm**
ADD: Action Item – Community Relations & Education Committees
A. Feedback on Monitoring Programs --
 - Committee participation
 - Brainstorm ideas on presentation (*use questionnaire*)
B. Coho Recovery Strategy Plan – FYI only, Power Point handout
C. 10-year Celebration
 - Brainstorm ideas for recognition (who and how?)
(*use questionnaire*)
- IV. NEW BUSINESS 7:30pm**
ADD: Action Item – Proposal for Coho Surveys 2003, Council as lead
A. Introduction of 'managing responsibilities' (*written report*)
B. Review updated By-Laws (*table until next meeting*)
C. Watershed Fair (*table until next meeting*)
 - Participation of local schools
 - Participation of Council committees
 - Participation of local businesses and agencies
- ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK ***** 7:50pm
- V. PLANWEST – Next step for Strategic Action Plan 8:00pm**
(*7:30pm*)
- VI. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS 8:40pm**
(written reports available)
- VII. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) 8:45pm**
- VIII. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT 8:50pm**
- IX. SUGGESTED AGENDA ITEMS for Next Meeting 8:55pm**
- X. ADJOURN – Chair 9:00pm**





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

November 19, 2002
Scott Valley Berean Church, Etna
(Gymnasium)

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair | 7:00pm |
| A. Introductions – Chair | |
| B. Minutes – October 15, 2002 | |
| C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair | |
| D. Announcements | |
| II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) | 7:10pm |
| III. OLD BUSINESS | 7:15pm |
| A. Update 2003 Coho Survey Project | |
| IV. NEW BUSINESS | 7:20pm |
| A. By-Laws: Volunteers to review and update? | |
| B. Watershed Fair | |
| • Participation of local schools | |
| • Participation of Council committees | |
| • Participation of local businesses and agencies | |
| V. PLANWEST – | 7:30pm |
| A. Finalizing Vision Statement and Goals | |
| ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** | 7:45pm |
| PLANWEST Continued: | |
| B. Workshop: Developing Strategic Actions | |
| VI. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS | 8:50pm |
| (written reports available) | |
| VII. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) | 8:55pm |
| VIII. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT | 9:00pm |
| IX. DECEMBER: MEETING OR POT LUCK? | 9:05pm |
| X. ADJOURN – Chair | 9:15pm |





**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED
COUNCIL**

AGENDA

**December 17, 2002
United Methodist Church, Etna
(Fellowship Hall, just around the corner from the RCD Office)
7:00PM**

I. POT LUCK !!!

Bring your family and friends and prepare anything you wish, there is no sign up sheet so use good judgment on how much to make. Kids are welcome too... board games will be available for their entertainment.

II. Nominations

It has been a few years since nominating new people to chair each committee, and now with recent changes, the Council as a whole will select the Council Chairman. As much as we would like for the current chairmen to remain in their positions, it may be time to let others come forward and have their turn. Therefore, we will be taking nominations for the Council Chairman and the five committee chairs during this time. Voting will take place in January.

Thank You





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

January 28, 2003

(Note date change due to scheduling with Planwest)

Fort Jones Community Center, 11960 East Street, Fort Jones

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair | 7:00pm |
| A. Introductions – Chair | |
| B. Minutes – November 19, 2002 & December 17, 2002 | |
| C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair | |
| D. Announcements | |
| II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) | 7:10pm |
| III. OLD BUSINESS | 7:15pm |
| A. Nominations for chair (from December meeting) | |
| IV. NEW BUSINESS | 7:20pm |
| A. Presentation: TMDL advisory panel
By Bryan McFadin, Water Quality Control Board | |
| B. Proposal: Quarterly Agency Forum (action) | |
| C. Proposal: Limiting Factors Analysis (action) | |
| D. Proposal: Demonstration project for Shaded Fuel Break (action) | |
| E. Water Committee Accomplishments (action) | |
| F. Coho Recovery Team: | |
| • Gary Black as representative, defining his role | |
| • Alternate? | |
| • Council's direction | |
| ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** | 7:55pm |
| V. PLANWEST – follow up to committee workshop, next steps | 8:05pm |
| VI. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS | 8:50pm |
| (written reports available) | |
| VII. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) | 8:55pm |
| VIII. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT | 9:00pm |
| IX. FEBRUARY AGENDA | 9:05pm |
| X. ADJOURN – Chair | 9:10pm |





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

February 18, 2003
Scott Valley Berean Church, 134 Church St., Etna

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---------------|
| I. | CALL TO ORDER – Chair | 7:00pm |
| | A. Introductions – Chair | |
| | B. Minutes – January 28, 2003 | |
| | C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair | |
| | D. Announcements | |
| II. | OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) | 7:10pm |
| III. | OLD BUSINESS | 7:15pm |
| | A. Starting list of attendees to the quarterly forum | |
| | B. CONTEST: Name the quarterly forum!! | |
| | C. Newsletter: Comments on future distribution | |
| | D. Bryan McFadin follow up to outstanding questions regarding TMDL | |
| | E. Scott River Fall Flows Action Plan Accomplishments | |
| | F. Progress of Watershed Fair | |
| IV. | NEW BUSINESS | 7:45pm |
| | A. Protocols regarding Fire Safe Council issues | |
| ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** | | 8:00pm |
| V. | STATUS OF STRATEGIC ACTION PLAN | 8:10pm |
| VI. | SHORT, MID, AND LONG TERM ACTIONS | 8:15pm |
| | A follow up to emailed assignment | |
| VII. | COHO RECOVERY TEAM REPORT | 8:30pm |
| VIII. | STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS | 8:40pm |
| | (written reports available) | |
| IX. | STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) | 8:45pm |
| X. | SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT | 8:50pm |
| XI. | FEBRUARY AGENDA | 8:55pm |
| XII. | ADJOURN – Chair | 9:00pm |





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

March 18, 2003

Fort Jones Community Center, 11960 East Street, Fort Jones

- I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair 7:00pm**
A. Introductions – Chair
B. Minutes – February 18, 2003
C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair
D. Announcements
- II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) 7:10pm**
- III. OLD BUSINESS 7:15pm**
A. Update on TMDL Public Meeting
B. Quarterly Forum:
Distribute list of invitations
'Name the Forum' contest rules
Scheduled date, time, and location
C. Watershed Fair date confirmation and update
D. Approach for moving forward with Strategic Action Plan and the
'skeleton' draft.
- IV. NEW BUSINESS 7:40pm**
A. Presentation: Restoration Database, by Dave LaPlante of
Resource Management
B. Announcement of upcoming workshops
- ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK ***** 8:10pm
- V. SCOTT / SHASTA RECOVERY TEAM REPORT 8:20pm**
Public meeting dates and Gary's status report.
- VI. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS 8:40pm**
(written reports available)
- VII. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) 8:45pm**
- VIII. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT 8:50pm**
- IX. APRIL AGENDA 8:55pm**
• Fish Population and Habitat Plan Accomplishments
• Council protocol flowchart and procedure
• Presentation: SRWC Economic impact
• Preliminary Draft Strategic Action Plan
• More...
- X. ADJOURN – Chair 9:00pm**





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

April 15, 2003

Etna City Council Chambers, enter through RCD office

- I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair 7:00pm**
- A. Introductions – Chair
 - B. Minutes – March 18, 2003
 - C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair
 - D. Announcements
 - Visit with legislators, Rhonda Muse
 - Reminder that binder is available with educational events, etc.
 - Watershed Fair sign up sheet
- II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) 7:10pm**
- III. OLD BUSINESS 7:15pm**
- A. Update on TMDL Public Meeting, answers to our questions
 - B. Progress on Strategic Action Plan, the preliminary draft.
- IV. NEW BUSINESS 7:30pm**
- A. Presentation: Economic impact by SRWC/RCD, Carolyn Pimentel
 - B. Procedure for project development, Rhonda Muse
- ***** 10 MINUTE BREAK***** 8:00pm
- V. PROJECT PROPOSAL REVIEW (action items) 8:10pm**
- A. Scott River Watershed Council (2004)
 - B. Watershed Education and Communication (2004)
 - C. Coho Spawning Survey
 - D. Steelhead Spawning Survey
 - E. UC Davis Watershed Science Course
 - F. Cliff Lake Rehabilitation Proposal
 - G. Fish Screen Maintenance
 - H. Newton Property Enhancement
 - I. Sweezy Property Enhancement
- VI. SCOTT / SHASTA RECOVERY TEAM REPORT 8:30pm**
- Gary's status report
- VII. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS 8:40pm**
- (written reports available)
- VIII. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) 8:45pm**
- IX. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT 8:50pm**
- X. MAY AGENDA 8:55pm**
- Attend the SSRT public meeting, Yreka
- XI. ADJOURN – Chair 9:00pm**





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

AGENDA

June 17, 2003
United Methodist Church, Etna

- I. CALL TO ORDER – Chair 7:00pm**
 - A. Introductions – Chair
 - B. Minutes – April 15, 2003
 - C. Finalize & Accept Agenda – Chair
 - D. Announcements
 - Presentation to Task Force, June 19
- II. OPEN FORUM: (3 minute presentations) 7:10pm**
- III. OLD BUSINESS 7:15pm**
 - A. Report on Watershed Fair
 - B. Progress of Strategic Action Plan, where we are and what's next
 - C. Revised presentation: 'Tilting the Economic Scale', approval for use
 - D. Shasta/Scott Coho Recovery Team update (Gary)
- IV. NEW BUSINESS 7:40pm**
 - A. UC Davis presentation of teaching exercise
- V. STANDING COMMITTEE REPORTS 8:00pm**

(written reports available)
- VI. STAFF REPORTS (written reports available) 8:05pm**
- VII. SUBWATERSHED LANDOWNER'S REPORT 8:10pm**

(written report on steering committee for Feasibility Study for a Livestock Processing Facility)
- VIII. JULY AGENDA 8:15pm**
 - Attend the SSRT public meeting on July 1
 - Quarterly Forum on July 22
 - What's for August? Progress on SAP and Project Reports/Updates
- IX. ADJOURN – Chair 8:20pm**
- X. DESSERT SOCIAL – PLEASE BRING A DESSERT TO SHARE 8:20-9:00pm**



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
'IN-COUNCIL' PROJECT PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Fish Committee

Date: October 10, 2002

Name of Project: Scott River Adult Coho Spawning Survey 2002-2003

Type of Project: Fisheries & Wildlife Habitat Improvements

Landowner approval: Needed, some verbal agreement has been obtained

1. **Description/Purpose:** Continue assessment of all streams surveyed in 2001-2002 for presence/absence and also expand to areas not previously surveyed, providing additional knowledge on the distribution and extent of Coho spawning in the Scott River basin. This project will build upon the baseline data for adult spawners gathered during 2001-2002, creating a better picture of population dynamics within the Scott River Basin. This proposal has already been approved by the Council for submission to Jobs-In-The-Woods, however, the grant deadline was not met and the proposal then moved to fiscal year 2003 instead of 2002. It is our intent to partner with interested agencies to perform the assessment under the lead of the Scott River Watershed Council, with the understanding that funding has not yet been achieved. Due to the lack of funding, the most hindered portion of the project will be coordination time and equipment.

Coordination efforts have been discussed and agreed they can be accomplished by splitting the duties between the Council Coordinator and other project participants provided compensation can be made through Council funds through submitted hourly rates not to exceed the approved hours per month (160 hrs). Technical data coordination and report completion would be 'hired out' at a higher pay rate only upon approval by the Council and the Council's funding source. Potential funding is available through Fish and Game's Adaptive Watershed Grant and will be sought out with the assistance of Mark Wheatley. In the case this funding is approved, the Council may only require a cost share or no cost.

2. **Methods:** This project will build upon the baseline data for adult coho spawning gathered during the winter of 2001-2002 by utilizing the same protocol as that used during last year's assessment (compliant with the Fall Chinook Spawning Ground Surveys). It will include 23.7 miles of index streams as well as potential for expansion into areas not surveyed. Stream reaches will be surveyed by walking and or floating during the coho spawning season (November – January). Redds will be marked, recorded and mapped. GPS points will be collected at Redd sites on public land, and where permission is granted on private land. Carcasses will be marked and sampled. Mark and Recapture will be used on the index reaches. Recaptured/old carcasses will be chopped to prevent confusing carcass count data in downstream reaches. The heads of adipose fin clipped fish will be removed, frozen, and submitted to the CDFG.



3. **Timeline:** November 2002 through June 2003. This will encompass all tasks from obtaining permits to the final report.

4. **Cost Approximation:**

Task	Hrs	Rate	Amt
Up front coordination (access, permits, etc)	40	14	\$ 560.
Project Management	60	14	\$ 840.
Data Management/Tissue & Scale Mngmt.	80	20	\$1600.
Draft and Final Reports	80	20	\$1600.
Sampling Equipment Kits (knives, scissors, envelopes, ziplock, pencils, rite in rain paper, flagging, thermometer)			\$ 450.
Other equipment (boots, waders, staffs/gaffs, life jacket, etc)			\$4830.
TOTAL			\$9880.

5. **Matching Funds Available:**

Task	Hrs	Rate	Amt
Crew Leader (DFG)	550	22	\$12,100.
Field Crew (NMFS, DFG, volunteers) <i>(only with acceptable protocol for tissue handling)</i>	1600	12	\$19,200.
GIS Specialist	32	40	\$ 1280.
CDFG Biologist	128	28	\$ 3584.
Operating Expenses			\$ 4309.
TOTAL			\$40,473.

6. **Possible Funding Source:**

Department of Fish and Game; Adaptive Watershed Grant
Scott River Watershed Council (coordination only)



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
'IN-COUNCIL' PROJECT PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Rhonda Muse

Date: December 6, 2002

Name of Project: QUARTERLY AGENCY FORUM

Project Category/Type: Outreach/Monitoring

Landowner approval: N/A

1. **Purpose:** On a quarterly basis, replace all standing committee meetings with a forum where local agency representatives will share information about current and future projects within the Scott River watershed, regulatory requirements, and potential topics that will become open for public comment. In addition to information sharing, this forum will be used to identify obstacles and possible solutions, chart common projects having potential of data sharing and coordinated efforts, document accurate and pertinent project information for public knowledge.
2. **Methods:** Maintain standing committee meetings for all other months where the primary focus will be on Council Project ideas only. Move 'informational' items from the standing committee meetings to the quarterly forum. Participants will include standing committee members, agency representatives, RCD representatives, timber companies, interested landowners, and is open to the public

The first meeting would be a roundtable format to document the following:

1. List of projects and brief description (by agency/other entities)
2. Identify timelines
3. Obtain contact information
4. Identify impact on other agency projects
5. Rate for prioritization

Council Coordinator will then compile the information into a useable format.

The second meeting will address the current status of each project and to document obstacles, problems, outstanding issues, link to regulatory requirements where necessary, and review prioritization. Time will be taken to brainstorm possible solutions as well as add new items since the last meeting.

Council Coordinator will add this new information to the project list using program categories and prioritize for future discussion.

All subsequent meetings will discuss items using the prioritized list, share and submit relevant data, and add new items as they become known.



3. **Timeline:** Beginning in 2003, end of each quarter (March, June, September, December)

4. **Cost Approximation:** Meeting facility and food. Cost dependant on number of attendees.

5. **Matching Funds Available:** N/A



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
'IN-COUNCIL' PROJECT PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Rhonda Muse

Date: 9/27/02

Name of Project: Restructure Community Relations and Education Committees

Type of Project: Outreach

Landowner approval: N/A

1. Purpose:

To improve the outreach, marketing, and educational efforts of the Council by providing a single forum where all Council members, and the community, can submit ideas for advertisement of the Council activities and its purpose. To enhance the input of the Council in regards to all publicized material and educational events.

2. Methods:

Combine the Community Relations and Education Committees into a single committee renamed 'Outreach'. The goals and objectives of the existing committees will be revised to indicate specific objectives that will further define tasks for the committee members. The existing goals and objectives will not be omitted, rather used to build upon for the inclusion of specific information about projects that will benefit the Council's outreach program.

The impact of the Executive Committee will be accommodated by accepting a minor restructure whereas it would be made up of a Chairman plus five standing committee representatives. This will provide the necessary six members of the Executive Committee and also allow the Chairman to focus on the Council as a whole. The potential for conflicts of interest are eliminated by removing the Chairman's responsibility to any individual committee.

3. Timeline:

Expected completion date for combining committees to be October 15, 2002 (by approval at the next Council meeting).

Expected completion date for revising goals and objectives to include specific projects to be December 31, 2002.

4. Cost Approximation:

No Cost

5. Matching Funds Available:

N/A



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: William Bennett **Date:** March 27, 2003
Name of Project: Cliff Lake Rehabilitation Proposal
Project Category/Type: Water Quantity/Enhance
Landowner approval: Yes; Menke and Cloud Rim Ranches

1. Background, need, watershed and species benefited:

. In the Scott River, there is a need for additional water to protect Coho and enhance recovery efforts, especially in mid to late summer when the runoff from the upper watershed naturally declines. In most years because of low stream flows, the Department of Fish and Game must conduct a fish rescue/trapping program on several tributary creeks to the Scott River, including Shackleford Creek. Shackleford is known for its premiere Coho rearing habitat and recent population counts have been strong.

Cliff and Campbell lakes are located in the headwaters of Shackleford Creek, about 16 miles west-southwest of Fort Jones in Siskiyou County. Both are natural lakes, which were raised with the addition of small earth and rock masonry dams, in the late 1800's, to supply irrigation water for specific ranches within neighboring Quartz Valley. Under the Skackleford and subsequent water rights decrees, Cliff can supply 150 acre-feet of surplus water per year and Campbell Lake, located about ½ mile downstream from Cliff, up to 350 acre feet. These water rights are currently shared by the Menke and Cloud Rim Ranches (Friden). However, the conveyance ditch to Cloud Rim has not been in service for many years due to a tunnel collapse and the Cliff-Campbell water cannot currently be used by that ranch. While Campbell is still actively managed for a surplus water supply by the Menkes, Cliff Lake has not operated for some years.

2. Objectives of the project or study and to which Council (committee) objective they apply:

- a. Supply approximately 150 acre-feet of water per year to supplement in-stream flows for listed anadromous fish species.
- b. Provide a demonstration community water storage project.

3. Location:

Cliff Lake, elevation 6100 feet, located at the headwaters of Shackleford Creek.

4. Tasks:

Rebuild Cliff Lake Dam, to a structural height of not more than six feet, with a dam section design in keeping with the wilderness surroundings.



5. Methods:

Construction would include:

- a. preparation of the site
- b. removal of some of the existing log debris adjacent to the dam site
- c. minor excavation and removal of rock and cobble material to provide a sound foundation of the replacement structure
- d. placement of buttresses for flashboards or an outlet with other minor concrete work
- e. construction of a log boom
- f. construction site clean-up
- g. reinforce the right bay to assure a safe and reliable dam (this might include additional earth, rock, or concrete work)

6. Timeline:

8 months

7. Cost Approximation:

[no cost approximation at this time??]

8. Matching Funds Available:

[need to determine??] Current organizations interested in participating include DWR, DFG, CCC, Siskiyou County, NRCS, and the USFS, but specific contributions have yet to be determined. Significant in-kind service is anticipated.



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Land Committee **Date:** January 29, 2003
(revised cost approximation based on input by Council)

Name of Project: French Creek Fuel Modification Zone -- Demonstration Project

Project Category/Type: Land/Protect

Landowner approval: 3 have been obtained.

1. Background, need, watershed and species benefited:

The French Creek watershed has a high chance of experiencing a large wildfire. Concern about the potential for a conflagration is expressed from three different landowner viewpoints:

- a) The private homeowners in the middle portion of the watershed are worried about the concentrations of untreated slash on adjacent private timberland.
- b) The private industrial timberland owners fear that a fire started in the lower residential area would rapidly move onto their lands; and
- c) The USFS is afraid that fire starting anywhere in the lower watershed would move rapidly upslope onto National Forest lands.

An extensive fire causing resource damage of high or moderate intensity would also greatly accelerate erosion of the decomposed granitic soils in this very sensitive watershed, undoing much of the protective and remedial efforts to date. Salmon and steelhead habitat in lower French Creek and the Scott River would be further degraded as a result.

2. Objectives of the project or study and to which Council (committee) objective they apply:

The goal of the French Creek Watershed (FCW) Fire and Fuel Management Plan (May 1992) is to 'protect the natural resource and residential values of the French Creek watershed by significantly reducing the potential risk and intensity of a wildfire through coordinated fire prevention, fuel management, fire defense, and fire control efforts'. The demonstration project is applicable to the following FCW Fire and Fuel Management Plan objectives:

- A. Identify and treat areas with high fuel loading near residential areas to obtain a lower hazard level, while retaining an adequate ground cover to protect decomposed granitic soils.
- B. Develop and maintain an effective fire defense zone around the residential area.
- C. Promote public awareness and cooperation in implementation of this plan.

3. Location:

Approximately 8 acres bordering Fruit Growers land at the southern end of the French Creek residential area. Private properties include the following French Creek residents:



Richard & Roberta Vandewater French Creek Rd
Wayne & Kaye Austin 9600 French Creek Rd.
David & Leslie Sliney West of Austin's property

4. Tasks:

Construct a modified fuel break to help slow or stop the spread of a wildfire in or near the French Creek watershed. Vegetation 10" and above in diameter will remain in place; vegetation below 10" in diameter will be spaced at an average of 20-30 feet; all remaining vegetation will be pruned up to a minimum of 50% live crown. The project activities include a combination of treatment as well as community education. It also provides a model for additional fuel modification projects geared towards protecting both the residents of Scott Valley and the adjacent Klamath National Forest lands.

5. Methods:

- A. Contract with and hire experienced individuals and/or businesses through a bid process to complete ground work necessary for the construction of the fuel modification zone.
- B. Hand pile and burn an estimated 3 acres on private property bordering commercial timberlands.
- C. Masticate an estimated 5 acres of private property also bordering timberlands as a first option. In areas where a masticator could potentially harm the remaining vegetation, hand piling and burning will be an alternate option.
- D. Post project sign to inform the community of construction activities, funding source, and contact information.
- E. Monitor project using photopoints and documentation, also to be used in educational activities and model for future fuel modification zones.

6. Timeline:

July 2003 – December 2003

7. Cost Approximation:

Total: \$18,500. / Grant Request: \$16,885.

Coordination/Technical Writer:	\$3600.	Outreach material:	\$ 550.
*Environmental review:	\$3000.	Bid process:	\$1000.
Mark 'leave' stand:	\$ 668.	Contracted ground work:	\$8000.
Administrative overhead (10%):	\$1682.		

8. Matching Funds Available:

Total: \$1615.

No requirement. In-kind matches are available.

Scott River Watershed Council (capacity = pre-project analysis):	\$ 990.
CDF (capacity = technical advice)	\$ 625.

*cost is not yet confirmed, possible match by federal and/or state agencies.



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Gary Black

Date: 4/7

Name of Project: Sweezy Property Enhancement

Project Category/Type: In stream, riparian

Landowner approval: yes

1. **Background, need, watershed and species benefited:** Considerable stream bank erosion is occurring on the West side of the Scott River. The channel is widening in the reach and creating center bars. Approximately 6,500 cubic yards eroded into the system this winter.
2. **Objectives of the project or study and to which Council (committee) objective they apply:** Fish Committee – Sediment reduction, in stream enhancement, development of scour pools.
3. **Location:** Sweezy property, 2.5 river miles below Horn Lane.
4. **Tasks:** Obtain permits, secure sub-contractor and materials, construct deflectors and heavy willow plantings to secure toe of bank. Plant willow and pine on flood terrace elevation.
5. **Methods:** CDFG handbook for deflectors using large boulders and trees with root wads. Deflector at 40' intervals with 10-12' extension. Heavy planting of willows at the toe (mattress). Plant approx. 5 acres of willow and Ponderosa Pine.
6. **Timeline:** In stream: Fall 2004
Riparian: Spring 2005
7. **Cost Approximation:** \$52,000 – \$62,000
8. **Matching Funds Available:** Landowner has done some work (riprap), but it has little fish value. We propose to construct deflectors off of the riprap. Except where rip-rap has not occurred, then we will construct deflectors only. Property owner spent \$3,500.



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Gary Black

Date: 4/7

Name of Project: Newton Property Enhancement

Project Category/Type: In stream, riparian, fencing

Landowner approval: yes

1. **Background, need, watershed and species benefited:** Located on East Fork of the Scott River. 1997 flood caused major damage to the stream reach. Reach was reshaped during emergency period after 1997, but was not done in a method that allowed for proper natural recovery. Currently channel is constricted and meander pattern is infrequent and broken.
2. **Objectives of the project or study and to which Council (committee) objective they apply:** Fish Committee – Sediment reduction, in stream enhancement, riparian restoration.
3. **Location:** Newton property. One mile above Masterson Road continuing for 3 miles.
4. **Tasks:** Obtain permits, secure sub-contractor(s) and materials, reshape channel so stream can reoccupy flood plain, develop diversion take outs and secure with bank armoring. After in stream is complete, then fence 3,000 foot reach.
5. **Methods:**
 - Work with specialists to remove levees and allow East fork to occupy flood plain.
 - Install and armor diversion take out structures
 - Construct riparian fencing
6. **Timeline:** In stream: Fall 2003
Fencing : Spring 2004
7. **Cost Approximation:** \$92,000 – \$97,000
8. **Matching Funds Available:** Landowner will supply rock source to assist in armoring diversion take out areas. Estimated at \$15,000



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Gary Black

Date: 4/7

Name of Project: Fish Screen Maintenance Position

Project Category/Type:

Landowner approval: yes

- 1. Background, need, watershed and species benefited:** Due to Coho listing, good fish screen maintenance is required, and must be ensured. The best way is to have a screen maintenance position.
- 2. Objectives of the project or study and to which Council (committee) objective they apply:** Keep screens clean, operating properly, and biological concerns addressed.
- 3. Location:** Throughout watershed
- 4. Tasks:** Continue existing program and maintain screens by performing off season repair & repainting.
- 5. Methods:** CDFG standards.
- 6. Timeline:** Fall 2004-Fall 2006
- 7. Cost Approximation:** \$40,000 – \$60,000
- 8. Matching Funds Available:** Landowner contribution..



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Rhonda Muse

Date: March 25, 2003

Name of Project: Watershed Education and Communication

Project Category/Type: Planning

Landowner approval: N/A

1. Background, need, watershed and species benefited:

There remains a critical need for public education and communication in regards to the restoration and conservation activities occurring within the watershed. To work towards improving education and outreach we would develop an integrated education program throughout the valley, targeting students of all ages and adults. The Watershed Education Coordinator would work with the Scott River Watershed Council, local teachers, Americorp members, the 21st century program, and volunteers to implement watershed related activities at all the schools as well as seminars and workshops geared for adult participation.

2. Objectives of the project:

The objective of this proposal is to provide the following communication and educational tools required for public knowledge:

- Design and publish 4 Scott River Watershed Council newsletters.
- Host a minimum of 4 Quarterly Forum meetings that will bring together the various agencies, private and public landowners, timber industries, and interested public for the purpose of sharing information and discussing common projects and obstacles.
- Provide watershed education to local schools.
- Organize and implement annual Watershed Fair.
- Communicate activities of the Scott River Watershed Council and the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District through paid advertisement.

3. Location: The entire Scott River Watershed

4. Tasks:

- a. Participate in 4 educational field trips for the purpose of writing a newsletter article.
- b. Research and obtain information necessary for project articles to be highlighted in newsletters.
- c. Print and distribute through media or mail a minimum of 500 newsletters 4 times per year.
- d. Organize and facilitate 4 Quarterly Forums per year.



- e. Coordinate and serve on the Resource Advisory Committee for Etna High School Natural Resource Program.
- f. Coordinate guest speakers/field trips for EHS/SVJH, and elementary schools.
- g. Plan and organize Watershed Fair displays and logistics in coordination with local schools, agencies, volunteer landowners, and AmeriCorps.
- h. Create advertisement for wide-spread press releases, local television and radio announcements.

5. Methods:

Identify areas of interest for public knowledge and compile reader-friendly newsletters that are informational without being overly technical. Involve Scott River Watershed Council participants and Siskiyou Resource Conservation District staff in the development of newsletter articles.

Schedule Quarterly Forum meetings and send invitations to list of attendees provided by the Scott River Watershed Council. Set meeting agenda and coordinate presentations.

Coordinate activities at all Scott Valley Schools for the purpose of providing opportunities for the students to gain a sense of stewardship for their natural community, and to provide experience and training in Natural Resources for those students. Create artistic designs to put on display at the Watershed Fair.

Work with Scott River Watershed Council's Outreach Committee and AmeriCorp members to identify display needs, special demonstrations, hands-on activities, and to coordinate logistics of a Watershed Fair.

Write and publish press releases and other advertisement to be distributed through various media.

6. Timeline: June 1, 2004 through May 31, 2005

7. Cost Approximation: See attached budget sheet (page 3)

8. Matching Funds Available: Council volunteer hours



**ESTIMATED BUDGET WORKSHEET
SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED EDUCATION & COMMUNICATION
FISCAL YEAR 2004**

			Project Total
Personnel Costs			
RCD Project/Council Coordinators	500	\$21.50	\$10,750.00
Secretarial Support	16	\$20.00	\$320.00
Financial Reporting Support	16	\$20.00	\$320.00
Staff Benefits @ 34%		34%	\$3872.00
Inkind/matching personnel			
Council Members	308	\$20.00	\$6,160.00
TOTAL PERSONNEL COSTS	440		\$10,032.00
Operations			
Postage (mailings per year)	4	\$70.00	\$280.00
Print newsletters(per sheet)	2000	\$1.00	\$2,000.00
Television advertisements	4	\$90.00	\$360.00
Telephone/Email (per press release)	2	\$20.00	\$40.00
Facility rental	4	\$100.00	\$400.00
Accommodations/amenities for quarterly forum	4	\$400.00	\$1,600.00
Mileage for school van	500	\$.45	\$225.00
Substitute teaching days	6	\$90.00	\$540.00
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSE			\$5,445.00
SUBTOTAL			\$15,477.00
Overhead (10%)		10%	\$1,547.70
TOTAL ESTIMATED BUDGET			\$17,024.70



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FORMAT FOR PROPOSAL**

Name of proposer: Rhonda Muse

Date: March 25, 2003

Name of Project: Scott River Watershed Council

Project Category/Type: Planning

Landowner approval: N/A

1. Background, need, watershed and species benefited:

The Scott River is one of four major tributaries of the Klamath River entering the Klamath at RM 143 at an elevation of 1,580 feet (482.6 m). The Scott River is located in Siskiyou County in a sparsely populated area of northern California. Total population within the Scott sub-basin in 2000 was estimated at 7,000, centered in the cities of Fort Jones and Etna as well as the rural communities of Greenview, Callahan, and Scott Bar. Local economy is based on farming, ranching, timber harvesting, small businesses, and some tourism.

Most of the landowners have long-standing cultural practices, many of which depend on the river, including irrigation of pasture and hay fields, stockwater for livestock, and grazing of riparian areas. The US Forest Service, Quartz Valley Indian Tribe, and local timber companies are important partners in the restoration and conservation of the watershed. To be effective, all management efforts or improvement of the watershed must be done with the active involvement of these partners.

In 1992 the Siskiyou RCD sponsored the Scott River Watershed Coordinated Resource Management Planning (CRMP) Council for the purpose of managing the communications between partners, providing public education, and to advise the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District on restoration and conservation projects. The CRMP dissolved on November 16, 1999. On that same date, and for the same purpose, The Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC) was developed and established guiding principles and objectives.

2. Objectives of the project:

The objective of this proposal is to give organization support to the Scott River Watershed Council (Council) so that it can continue to:

- Plan and prioritize resource management projects which benefit anadromous fish and other wildlife in the Scott river watershed;
- Provide task tracking to ensure resource management projects are implemented using standard protocols and is completed in a timely manner;
- Hold at least 12 regular monthly Council meetings and regular committee meetings;
- Encourage voluntary landowner efforts in restoration activities by facilitating at least three subwatershed landowner groups in their meetings;



- Inform the public at large about anadromous fish life cycles, the need for improving their habitat, and the process for these restoration efforts in as least 6 educational presentations in regular meetings, and in 12 monthly newspaper articles.
- Host at least two (2) workshops per year to provide further public education in regards to watershed issues and needs.

3. Location: The entire Scott River Watershed

4. Tasks:

- a. Hold at least 12 monthly Council meetings on the third Tuesday of each month.
- b. Facilitate monthly Standing Committee (Fish, Land, Monitoring, Outreach, and Water), Technical Committee and Executive Committee meetings when necessary.
- c. Write and have published at least 12 newspaper articles to inform the public about Council activities and meeting schedules.
- d. Sponsor and organize at least two (2) workshops on fisheries and restoration issues for the public.
- e. Facilitate the meetings of subwatershed landowner groups and their agency contacts and relations as needed.
- f. Continue to develop tools to provide ongoing public education and advertisement such as website updates, brochures, and resource information.

5. Methods:

The Council works for consensus and has not had to resort to the fall-back decision making procedure of a supermajority of the Executive Committee since 1999. All decisions have been on a consensus basis and the active participants have cooperatively worked together to develop restoration projects and protocols.

The Council has structured five (5) Standing Committees to discuss issues and restoration needs. These committees are titled; Fish, Land, Monitoring, Outreach, and Water. Each committee may use whatever decision-making process that works best within the committee group and selects/elects one member as its representative to serve and vote on the Executive Committee.

Executive Committee:

Council Chair plus Chair/representatives from each of the five (5) Standing Committees.

Technical Committee:

Advises Standing Committees and ranks project proposals for recommendation to the Executive Committee.



Council Membership:

- Full Council = interested public.
- Serve as individuals.
- No group representatives, except for agency representatives who serve in an advisory capacity.
- Anyone can be a member.

6. Timeline: June 1, 2004 through May 31, 2005

7. Cost Approximation: See attached budget sheet (page 4)

8. Matching Funds Available:

Matching funds as shown in the budget are:

- Organizational funds from the California Department of Fish and Game, if acquired.
- Agency Council participants' salaries



**ESTIMATED BUDGET WORKSHEET
SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
FISCAL YEAR 2004**

			Project Total
Personnel Costs	# of Hours	Hourly Rate	
Council Coordinator	1900	\$21.50	\$40,850.00
RCD Project Coordinators	450	\$21.50	\$9,675.00
Secretarial Support	180	\$20.00	\$3,600.00
Financial Reporting Support	24	\$20.00	\$480.00
Staff Benefits @ 34%		34%	\$18,566.00
Inkind/matching personnel			
Council Members	1308	\$20.00	\$26,160.00
TOTAL PERSONNEL COSTS	3862		\$99,331.00
Operations	Units	Cost per Unit	
Educational Workshops	2	\$1,250.00	\$2,500.00
Postage (mailings per year)	12	\$70.00	\$840.00
Printing and Copying(per sheet)	2000	\$1.00	\$2,000.00
Telephone/Email (per month)	12	\$20.00	\$240.00
Office Lease (per month)	12	\$100.00	\$1,200.00
Office Supplies (per month)	12	\$50.00	\$600.00
Transportation (per mile)	4000	\$0.31	\$1,240.00
Film/Development (per role)	4	\$10.00	\$40.00
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSE			\$8,660.00
SUBTOTAL			\$107,991.00
Overhead (10%)		10%	\$10,799.00
TOTAL ESTIMATED BUDGET			\$118,790.00



**Scott River Watershed Council
SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL -- BUDGET REPORT**

REPORTING PERIOD: Charges incurred May 1, 2003 - May 31, 2003

Project #:	89-12	89-13	89-14	89-15	TOTALS
Funding Source:	USFWS-TF 9/30/2003	CDFG-CCSRP 3/30/2004	USFWS-TF 9/30/2004	CDFG-Support 3/31/2005	
Contract Expiration Date:					
Original Budget Amount as of 9/1/2002:	\$21,357.50	\$47,910.00	\$25,000.00	\$65,373.00	\$159,640.50
Beginning Balance:	\$0.00	\$41,724.03	\$25,000.00	\$65,373.00	\$132,097.03

ITEMIZED CHARGES:

Payee	Description	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	
Viking Office Prod	Promotional Items		\$763.33			\$763.33
Rhonda	Lunch reimbursement for Watershed Fair		\$90.00			\$90.00
Kyocera Mita	Copy Machine (6/9)		\$70.00			\$70.00
Rhonda	Office Supplies		\$33.94			\$33.94
Rhonda	Home Office		\$50.00			\$50.00
Julia	Watershed Educ/Fair (9.5 hrs)		\$95.00			\$95.00
Gary	Hourly Pay - see report for details (22 hrs)		\$473.00			\$473.00
Brenda	Financial Reporting (6 hrs)		\$99.00			\$99.00
Rhonda	Hourly Pay - see report for details (138hrs)		\$2,070.00			\$2,070.00
Carolyn	Hourly Pay - see report for details (7.5hrs)		\$131.25			\$131.25
Danielle	Hourly Pay - see report for details (14hrs)		\$224.00			\$224.00
Shylo	Hourly Pay - support (1hr)		\$7.00			\$7.00
Staff	Payroll deductions		\$434.15			\$434.15
Gary	Mileage		\$4.96			\$4.96
Danielle	Mileage		\$11.16			\$11.16
Rhonda	Mileage		\$37.20			\$37.20
Total Charges		\$0.00	\$4,593.99	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$4,593.99
Ending Balance:		\$0.00	\$37,130.04	\$25,000.00	\$65,373.00	\$127,503.04



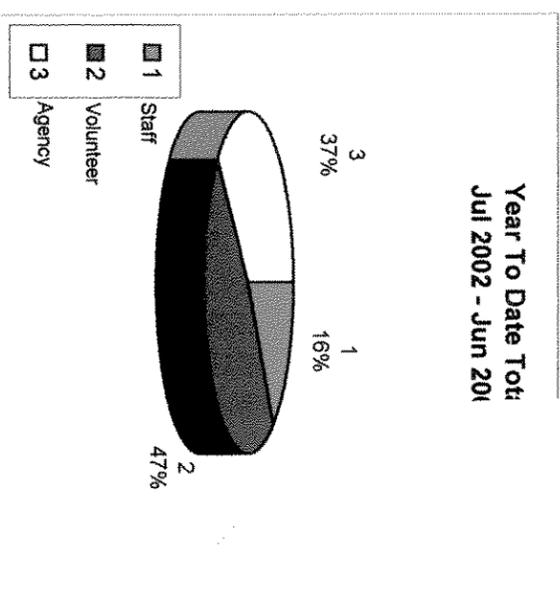


SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL -- Time Contribution I

<u>By Committee:</u> Executive				Fish				Land				Monitoring				Outri	
Year	Month	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol		
2002	Jul	2.00	12.00		2.00	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00		2.00	2.00	4.00				
2002	Aug	2.00	4.25	4.00	2.50	2.50	18.50				2.50	7.50	2.50	1.50	4.50		
2002	Sep		5.25		6.00	9.00	12.00				2.50	13.00	19.50				
2002	Oct						24.50		7.00	1.75							
2002	Nov	1.25	5.00		7.50	16.50											
2002	Dec				4.00	14.00		3.75	1.25		1.75	3.50		6.00	6.00		
2003	Jan	1.75	8.75		6.00	38.00					2.25	4.50	6.75	1.75	3.50		
2003	Feb		24.00		6.50	28.25					3.25	9.75	6.50				
2003	Mar				7.00	6.50	19.50										
2003	Apr		12.00		7.00	10.50	36.00	2.50	7.50	5.00	1.75	1.75		2.00	8.00		
2003	May				2.00	8.00	4.00										
2003	Jun																
TOTAL		7.00	71.25	4.00	20.25	62.50	215.25	3.50	22.25	8.00	13.50	42.00	41.00	11.25	22.00		

<u>By Month:</u>				<u>Quarterly Forum:</u>				<u>Summary of Totals:</u>					
Year	Month	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency	Staff	Vol	Agency
2002	Jul	25.00	66.50	37.50				25.00	66.50	37.50			
2002	Aug	10.00	34.00	43.00				10.00	34.00	43.00			
2002	Sep	18.00	41.25	26.50				18.00	41.25	26.50			
2002	Oct	8.75	39.25	52.25				8.75	39.25	52.25			
2002	Nov	9.25	36.50	26.50				9.25	36.50	26.50			
2002	Dec	10.75	33.25	21.75				10.75	33.25	21.75			
6-mos subtotal		81.75	250.75	207.50	0.00	0.00	0.00	81.75	250.75	207.50			
2003	Jan	20.00	67.00	58.50				20.00	67.00	58.50			
2003	Feb	27.00	64.00	42.25				27.00	64.00	42.25			
2003	Mar	14.00	47.75	34.25				14.00	47.75	34.25			
2003	Apr	26.00	62.00	50.00	11.00	42.00	55.00	37.00	104.00	105.00			
2003	May	12.50	55.50	17.00				12.50	55.50	17.00			
2003	Jun	1.75	1.75	1.75				1.75	1.75	1.75			
6-mos subtotal		101.25	298.00	203.75	11.00	42.00	55.00	112.25	340.00	258.75			
TOTAL		183.00	548.75	411.25	11.00	42.00	55.00	194.00	590.75	466.25			

NOTE: Hours include time spent



O.C.



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
Date/Time: August 6, 2002 7:00pm
Location: RCD Office
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Tom Shorey, Wing Hodas, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss/approve two agenda items consisting of 5 tasks

Discussion:

<i>Agenda Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Assignment/Follow Up</i>
1. Approve Council agenda items:		
a) Fish and Game Commission Decision	Invite Gary Stacy, and/or Mark Wheatley to give an informational presentation on the decision of the Coho listing as well as potential plans for recovery.	Rhonda to contact Gary Stacy and Mark Wheatley.
b) Project documentation and status information	Clarify the request in more detail and decide what to present to the Council	Need more information from Vinnie regarding the content of requested item. Rhonda is requesting this item be deferred to standing committees; Community Relations/Education (potential for restructure)
c) Update on Planwest's findings	Retain this topic as an ongoing agenda item	Rhonda to check with Jeffy regarding progress and request update be given regardless of report status

d) Seeking additional Community Relations Committee members and new chair person	Ric Costales requested a new chair be appointed. Discussed intent of Community Relations and Education Committees and the lack of meetings during the past year.	Rhonda to introduce to the Council the idea of eliminating these two committees as structured today, and create an incorporated committee to be known as something similar to 'Outreach and Marketing'
2. Discuss and review the Feasibility Study for Beef Processing and Marketing proposal	Jeffy was not available to present this item, however, she had previously stated the proposal would need to be delayed based on the request of the funding source to put together a steering committee.	No action on this item. Will await future developments.

Summary: After thorough discussion regarding the agenda items, the following actions will be taken

- Fish and Game Commission update to be included in Council agenda
- Defer the topic of project updates to a standing committee where more detail can be developed for identifying the need and content
- Update on Planwest's findings to be included in the next Council agenda as well as subsequent agendas until decided otherwise
- Add to the Council agenda the topic of entertaining the idea of restructuring the Community Relations and Education committees
- Will look forward to the future discussion of the proposal regarding a Feasibility Study for Beef Processing and Marketing proposal.

Adjourned: 7:40pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
Date/Time: September 26, 2002 7:00pm
Location: RCD Office
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Ric Costales, Gareth Plank, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items

Discussion:

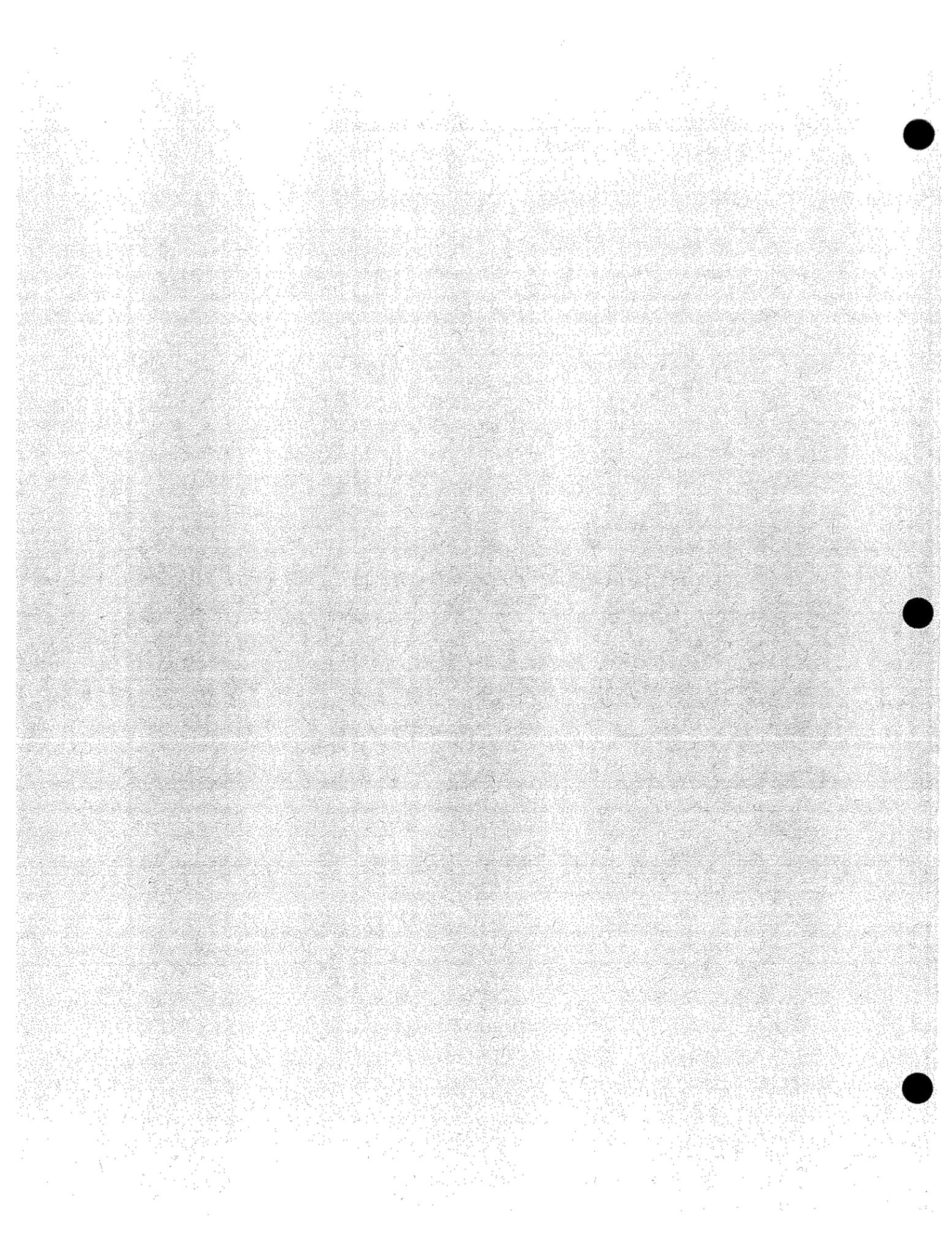
<i>Agenda Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Assignment/ Follow Up</i>
1. Obtain approval to combine Community Relations and Education Committees	An 'In-Council' Project Proposal form was distributed as a method to communicate the request (copy attached). Executive Council recommended the new committee name simply be put as 'Outreach' and strike any reference to 'Marketing'. Need to obtain Council approval.	<i>Rhonda to place on Council agenda under new business for approval by Council.</i>
2. Wing Hodas resignation from SRWC	Announced that Wing's resignation was due to 'just tired of the process'. We discussed how the annual re-election of committee chairs has not always provided relief and 'burn out' will occur. Water committee to elect new chair.	<i>Rhonda to place on next Water Committee agenda</i>
3. Management of Council Responsibilities	Distributed a draft framework of how a management tool can be used to track projects and facilitate committee agenda items. Basically all discussion items would fall into one of two tracks 'Council Projects' and 'Informational'. Copy of the handout is attached.	

Management of Council Responsibilities continued:	Executive Committee agrees that whatever tool is necessary to best manage or coordinate the Council should be implemented. Concern about overworking committee members and staff is noted.	<i>Rhonda to present to the Council as a work in progress, modifications will be considered as we go through the process.</i>
4. Agenda for next Council meeting	<p>After in depth discussion on each item, the following will be placed on the October Council agenda:</p> <p>Old Business</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feedback on Monitoring Programs – committee participation, brainstorm ideas on how we want to see items presented • Coho Recovery Plan – handout Power Point presentation FYI only • 10-year Celebration – brainstorm ideas <p>New Business</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction of Managing Responsibilities • Review updated By-Laws • Watershed Fair – participation by local schools, Council, local businesses, and agencies <p>PLANWEST</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next steps <p>Future agenda items will include the report to DFG for Coho listing.</p>	
5. Oversight of Strategic Action Plan	<p>Discussed the expectations of the Executive Committee. Basically, how do they oversee projects? Outcome is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review and make appropriate recommendations • In the case an additional sub-committee is warranted, the Executive Committee will at that time recommend one be formed. • Ensure the concerns of the Council are met. 	<i>Rhonda to assist with tracking activity and obtaining committee review of each task completed by Planwest, as well as obtaining the status of the budget.</i>

<p>Oversight of Strategic Action Plan continued:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss pitfalls and key points to be addressed, then review with the planner. <p>The Executive Committee also indicated that until a contract is signed, the previous sub-committee will remain in tact. Revised scope of work and contract are expected from Planwest by end of this week.</p> <p>Goals and Objectives from primary funding sources were briefly discussed. Mark Wheatley provided a draft document indicating the objectives each has specified within our agreement. In taking the overall theme of the funders, Mark drafted a single set of goals for the Strategic Action Plan. The Executive Committee wants to ensure the Plan represents specifically what the Council needs to move forward.</p>	
---	---	--

Additional Discussion: The Watershed Fair should include all aspects of the watershed, this includes agriculture, ranching, and timber in addition to fish and water displays. Members of the Executive Committee recommended Watershed Fair participation by Farm Bureau, Cattlemen’s Association, and to contact Steve Orloff regarding agriculture.

Adjourned: 8:40pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
Date/Time: November 4, 2002 7:00pm
Location: Scott Valley Bank
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Ric Costales, Vinnie McNeil, Tom Shorey, Jeffy Marx, George Williamson (Planwest), and Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To approve Council agenda and review Vision Statement

Announcements: Sari will be the acting chair of the Water Committee but is unable to attend this meeting due to a schedule conflict and late notice of meeting.

Due to the assignment of providing oversight for the Strategic Action Plan it is important that all participants attend future meetings as each development phase will require a review by the Executive Committee (Please note: Rhonda is looking to schedule the Executive Committee meetings on the first Monday of every month beginning in December).

Discussion:

<i>Agenda Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Assignment/ Follow Up</i>
1. Council Agenda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move items tabled from last meeting: Watershed Fair and By-Laws • Update on the 2003 Coho Survey proposal – includes multi agency protocols by Mark Wheatley • December meeting or pot luck? 	<i>Rhonda to locate larger meeting room without noise distraction, suggested Methodist Church</i>
2. Review SAP Vision Statement and Goals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The group reviewed and discussed the Vision statement and made few changes. Requested to remove the word ‘sustainable’ from 3 sentences; change ‘ensure adequate water supplies’ to ‘enhance adequate water supplies’; remove ‘ecologically friendly’. • Copies have been emailed to Sari for her comments 	<i>George to revise document and send to Rhonda. Vision Statement to be used as an advertising tool on community bulletin boards to attract more attendance at the Council meeting.</i>

<p>Review SAP Vision Statement and Goals continued:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other minor changes in wording to the vision statement, now that the Exec Committee has reviewed and altered the document, the next step is to seek endorsement from the Council. • Schedule workshop to finalize vision statement and goals as well as move into identifying actions (November meeting). • January meeting to prioritize actions. • The category for Economy did not have any goals, the group decided on the following to be incorporated: 1) Exporting goods/transportation, and 2) Integrate marketable products as we are currently a source of base products only. • Additional Goals were not discussed, the group was asked to review them and send suggestions to Rhonda or George via email 	<p><i>Rhonda to add workshops to agendas.</i></p> <p><i>Executive Committee members to email changes to goals.</i></p>
--	---	--

Additional Discussion: The Watershed Fair might need to be held in early May due to school events, however, need to consider the Rodeo at the Pleasure Park as well due to some fair events that would be held there.

The By-Laws were formed from a single representative who took them to a small group for revision, they have never been adopted by the Council. It is agreed they need to be revised and updated to reflect current practices. It was suggested we ask for volunteers at the Council meeting. Additional note: At the RCD Board meeting, Ernie Wilkinson took a copy of the By-Laws to review all references to the voting body of the Council.

Adjourned: 8:10pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
 Date/Time: January 6, 2003 6:00pm
 Location: Scott Valley Bank
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Ric Costales, Vinnie McNeil, Tom Shorey, Sari Sommarstrom, Danielle Quigley, and Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.
 Announcements: None

Agenda Item	Description	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Agency Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rhonda presented draft proposal for review by the committee and to get input for the format of such a meeting. • The group listed suggested participants: Project Coordinator/RCD, DFG (SRAMP, steelhead, etc), USFWS, CDF, USFS, NCW/AP (Steve Sterling), NOAA Fisheries, DWR, NRCS, County Natural Resources (Jim Depree), SOSS, Shasta RCD/CRMP, USGS, Regulatory Board. We agree there will be more, but to start with the smaller group. Meetings should include topics that are not related to projects such as regulatory requirements and items that will be open for public comment. 	<p><i>Rhonda to revise proposal with suggestions</i></p>
2. Review SAP Overviews (Draft)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Executive Committee agrees with the idea of an agency forum. • The group reviewed and discussed the draft overviews provided by Planwest. The following comments were made: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Should be concise summaries 2) Includes too much information that is not relevant to a SAP 3) Includes information that may not be the highlights of the topic. 	<p><i>Rhonda to contact Planwest regarding format of overviews. Ask them to complete sections on Land Use and Regulatory Framework (legal aspects).</i></p>

<p>Review SAP Overviews (Draft) continued</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4) Community Action Plan is referenced but has not been adopted. • 5) Move Regulatory Framework to its own section of the SAP • 6) Move RCD/SRWC Programs to a separate section of the SAP and bullet point projects in overview. • 7) Add Monitoring – what are we doing and how to modify with technical guidance. • 8) Define how to present RCD/SRWC projects (conclusions, etc.) • 9) Have committees provide summaries plus 4-5 resources or available resources. • 10) Planwest to complete sections that pertain to Regulatory Framework and Land Use 	<p><i>Committee Chairs/Rhonda to work with committees to provide summary overviews.</i></p>
<p>3. Agenda Items</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The next Council meeting is on January 28th and will include 3 proposals and a follow up workshop session with Planwest. • It was suggested to include an item to discuss the recent appointment of Gary Black as representative for SRWC on the Coho Recovery Team. Ask Gary to provide a description of his role, identify any alternates, and allow the Council to give some direction for Gary. 	

Additional Discussion: None

Adjourned: 7:45pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
 Date/Time: February 4, 2003 6:00pm
 Location: Scott Valley Bank
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Vinnie McNeil, Tom Shorey, Sari Sommarstrom, Jeff Fowle, and Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.
 Announcements: None

Discussion:

<i>Agenda Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Assignment/ Follow Up</i>
1. SAP Action Priorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rhonda presented the top 14-15 actions as defined by Planwest. The method for determining the actions was not used appropriately. The wrong question was asked for reaching short, mid, and long, term strategic actions. • A sample worksheet was distributed that indicates Planwest's attempt to show process rather than specific tasks. The item they chose had to do with Outreach and was fairly simple to list what tasks needed to occur. However, other categories would be more difficult since Planwest does not have the technical experience of watershed planning. • Suggestions were made to ensure rating is at the same level (i.e. always evaluate objectives or actions, not both). The results of the 'dot' process indicated some reference to tasks and objectives rather than actions. • It was suggested that the Coordinator obtain the finished product from Planwest and email to Council members so they can assign terms (i.e .short, mid, long, etc) 	<p><i>Rhonda to contact Planwest and ask them for the remaining actions. Council to review what we are asking Planwest to do. Request that Planwest not attend future meetings until we define roles and needs.</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discussion regarding the use 5,10, and 50 yrs instead of 2,5, and 10 year intervals. Answered with, 'the contract with the funding agency indicated 5,10, and 50 years'. A suggestion to add a category for 'immediate' (i.e. 2 years) is favorable. • Executive Committee agrees the results of the prioritization sessions is not as expected and does not accurately define short, mid, and long term strategies. Proposed that the Council and committees re-assess the strategic actions. • Rhonda asked the Executive Committee to think about the future involvement of Planwest. Are their services useful for our needs? 	
2. Request for Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rhonda provided some background information about the need for a proposal to the RCD Board. • Sari shared more history in order to update those that are not aware of the issue. • Discussion about the Project Categories and Types occurred. It was explained that when the RCD Board assigned staff to review 'Programs' they wanted a recommendation for titles. The outcome of the staff review included 6 categories and 4 types. • The Executive Committee agreed to split Water Quality and Quantity into 2 categories 'Water Quality' and 'Water Supply'. All other categories and types are acceptable. Note: A concern has been raised regarding the type 'Protect', some felt 'Manage' would be a better use of words. • Guidelines for use were shared as well as a list of progress stumbling blocks. • Need to present a proposal to the RCD Board, who will represent the Executive Committee? As a neutral party, Rhonda was selected. • The following items resulted from the brainstorming session to compile the request to the RCD Board: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Current and future projects to be categorized and filed 2. Past projects, work backwards 3. Work with the RCD staff 4. Maintain partnership by making specific requests to the RCD 	<p><i>Rhonda to compile proposal based on input by Exec. Committee and present to the Board on behalf of Exec. Committee.</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Share in time to compile present and future projects and categorize/file • Update Fish Plan, need data to complete tables 2b forward and table 4 (97-02). Vinnie has already talked with Carolyn and requests Gary's assistance. • Address categories for Fish and Riparian first. • Schedule times to work on all other past projects using a share in time (1-2 days per month, preferably Fridays) • Update Flows Action Plan by obtaining information from water projects (95-02) • Define public information (citizen vs. Council) and set protocol/procedure • Filing system in the past has worked but the needs have changed. Issue: public and non-public information is intermingled. • Improve use of public library. Suggestions were made to hire a person experienced in library organization and indexing (not a typical clerk). 	
3. Council Agenda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We did not have time to address this topic. 	<i>Rhonda will email agenda</i>

Additional Discussion: None

Adjourned: 9:25pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Executive Committee
Date/Time: April 7, 2003 7:00pm
Location: RCD Office
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Vinnie McNeil, Sari Sommarstrom, Gareth Plank, Ric Costales, Jeff Fowle, and Rhonda Muse
Purpose: To discuss 4 items.

Discussion:

<i>Agenda Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Assignment/ Follow Up</i>
1. Strategic Action Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rhonda announced that Jeff Fowle has been sub-contracted to help with Technical Writing by providing his proof-reading and editing skills.• Also being considered is a clerical person to help schedule meetings and help take notes from technical discussions.• Jeff shared the format to be used when citing documents; last name, first name, middle initial, <u>document</u>, publisher/agency, city, state, date, page #• The work done so far to create a preliminary draft was shared with the group. This is to show progress only and not to be used for review and further edits at this point. We would like to prevent multiple reviews when the information is constantly changing at this time.• As edits are made, the original text will be indicated so the reviewer will later be able to see what had been changed. Color coding is used as follows: Red = edits made by Jeff, Blue = documents cited that needs further review to compare to original document, Green = questionable text or indicating more information/clarification is needed.	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit any information deemed necessary for the Plan to Rhonda. When a draft is stabilized, the group will be asked for their time in reviewing that document. Possible review dates will occur the end of June or in July. • Additional discussion occurred to determine how the committee plans will be folded into the Strategic Action Plan. The first phase of the SAP will use committee plans as appendices and pull key elements to be incorporated into the text of the SAP. As we begin to update the committee plans and expand the SAP to include the updated information they will begin to meld together and the Council will eventually have only one plan. • Rhonda asked the group to develop prioritization criteria for the Objectives stated in the Plan. The following rating criteria will be used: 1-5 scoring where 5 is highest value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = not enough info or knowledge to rate 1 = Immediate negative impact on education or production of habitat or species population 2 = Will have negative impact on education or production of habitat or species population over time 3 = No change in the education or production of habitat or species population 4 = Believed increase in the education or production of habitat or species population over time 5 = Believed to have an immediate increase in education or production of habitat or species population 	<p><i>Rhonda will distribute objectives and criteria to all Council members for individual rating to occur (this will happen once the committees have finished their review of objectives and action items)</i></p>
<p>2. NRCS support</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Winnie shared that Bill Gardiner of NRCS presented at the RCD Board meeting the need for the RCD and/or the Council to submit a letter requesting technical services by NRCS or the Rapid Assessment Team. • The group agreed we should send a request in regards to our planning efforts and see what may be available for our needs. 	<p><i>Rhonda to write letter</i></p>
<p>3. Issue Policy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rhonda presented the question to see if we have ever had a written 	<p><i>Rhonda will draft issue form</i></p>

	<p>policy regarding how to handle complaints. Jeff stated the By-laws covered this, however, review of that section resulted in it not really addressing individual complaints about the procedures or managing of projects by the Council or RCD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The group agreed that a previous email by Rhonda regarding how to submit complaints should be developed into an Issue Policy and utilize a form to communicate the issues. 	<i>and policy for further review by the Exec. Committee</i>
4. April Council Agenda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The agenda is approved with the removal of item B under New Business (Fish Population and Habitat Plan Accomplishments) as no work has been completed. Need to include Technical Committee ranking sheets when presenting the proposals. 	

Adjourned: 9:00pm

Future agenda items:

Field trips



Documentation of Meeting -- REVISED

Name: Fish Committee
Date/Time: August 5, 2002 9:00am
Location: USFS Conference Room
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Vinnie McNeil, Jim Kilgore, Casey Baldwin, Sue Maurer, Rich Klug, Jennifer Silveira, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 10 agenda items, consisting of several tasks.

Announcements:

- ◇ Rich Klug will now attend the Fish Committee meetings in place of Tom Shorey.
- ◇ Sue Maurer will attend the County Fish and Game meeting to be held on August 13th in Weed.
- ◇ Add 1 agenda item for status of proposals, to become item 1.g.
- ◇ Suggest the newsletter include other assessments (ie NCWAP)

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
>
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ◇ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks and Discussion	Assignment
1. Update on prior items (20 minutes)	<p>a) Permits for tissue/scale collection for coho spawning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Jim applied for joint NMPS/F&G permit. No response as yet. ◇ Need for State permits. ◇ Noted that permits should be under agency name or RCD. <p>b) Results of Vinnie's contact w/Dennis Maria RE: Big Mill Creek.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ **Additional contact made with Carl Anderson of Cal-Trans – Stated the property owners manipulated the stream. \$200k for 	<p><i>Jim will make contact for update.</i></p> <p><i>Sue to contact Dennis.</i></p> <p><i>Casey to check NMPS schedule.</i></p> <p>Re: b) -- <i>See notes next to specific item below:</i></p>

	<p>culvert/bridge to correct the problem. Or, \$5k to fix with manipulation of rock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ **Vinnie contacted Dennis who concurs with Carl Anderson regarding the stream had been switched to the overflow and that the real fix was to get it back into the correct channel. ◇ **Contact made with the County – provided information about the various culverts and the priority listing. ◇ Any corrections must have landowners approval ◇ Noted concern is there is a usable habitat in the area (1+ coho found). Recommend evaluation of impact on the fish/habitat. ◇ Discussion around timber harvest and what the landowner has control of regarding the water channel. <i>What are requirements for timber harvest.</i> ◇ If sending water back to original channel, what access problems exist for the landowner. <i>See Jeffy or Gary for clarification of dollars associated with proposal.</i> <p>c) Big Mill Creek. See item 1.b.</p> <p>d) FLIR w/NCWQCB?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Is Shasta being done? ◇ Recommend 20 consecutive days due to irrigation cycle. ◇ Make sure FLIR is done during hottest season. 	<p><i>Vinnie to contact Dennis regarding usable habitat.</i></p> <p><i>Vinnie to check with CDF and F&G: What does the landowner control in regards to timber?</i></p> <p><i>Rich to inquire about a timber harvest review.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to check with Jeffy and/or Gary for clarification and report at next meeting.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to discuss with Danielle; making contact with Dave Webb, Rich McFadden, or Damien O'Bid to see what is being done in Shasta.</i></p>
--	--	---

	<p>e) Scott Bar Mill crossing on the books for grant development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ \$5k to fix ✧ Ron Dotson crew is available for work ✧ Currently have landowner's approval ✧ Appears to be moving ahead <p>f) Analyze water temp data to determine max consecutive hours spent above a certain temp?</p> <p>g) Status of projects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Smolt Monitoring moving forward. ✧ Coho Spawning supported, however TWG found too expensive. Tech committee recommends Fish committee attend next TWG meeting. ✧ Lower Scott Thermal Refugia Area Assessment moving forward. ✧ Steelhead Spawning moving forward. ✧ Question regarding process came up: Should changes to proposals come to committee before submitted? ✧ Need to keep on task regarding lower Scott vs. entire watershed for assessment. 	<p><i>Vinnie to contact Dennis regarding juvenile passing</i></p> <p><i>Need Danielle's input, postpone until next meeting.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to forward Tech Committee notes to Sue.</i></p> <p><i>Jennifer to verify next TWG meeting and agenda. Jennifer, Jim, Sue, and Vinnie to attend the TWG meeting.</i></p>
<p>2. McNeil Sampling (10 minutes)</p>	<p>a) Discuss w/Kelly Conner</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Danielle provided input from Damien O'Bid <p>b) Need for Ray to discuss with Charlie Brown?</p> <p>c) Sites to include?</p>	<p><i>Rich to get landowner approval</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Re-sample Sari's sites and add more <p>d) Obtain equipment?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ County Office of Education = 2 ◇ QCB = 2 ◇ Dennis = 1 <p>e) WQCB involvement?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ WQB has staff to help ◇ Recommend long term trend monitoring ◇ Consideration: How important is getting Redds vs. sample at lower end of drainages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Suggest joint monitoring/fish committee meeting ◇ State objectives/LFA ◇ Design to include 12-15 Redds per stream 	<p><i>Rhonda to discuss idea with Danielle, will this fit into agenda for Monitoring Committee on 8/15</i></p>
3. Lower Scott Thermal Refugia Assessment (10 minutes)	<p>a) Set dates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Complete task by first week of September. <p>b) Determine if dive is useful.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Form sub-group to work out details <p>c) Access to Canyon area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Access is problematic ◇ Break down into smaller areas ◇ Obtain landowner approval or focus on public land? 	<p><i>Jim, Sue, and Casey to meet this afternoon (8/5) regarding details of dives</i></p> <p><i>Send details/design to Rich for possible approval</i></p>
4. Scott system connectivity database (10 minutes)	<p>a) How to proceed?</p> <p>b) Recording observations at bridges?</p> <p>c) Limitations?</p> <p>d) Who will manage database?</p>	<p><i>Postpone until next meeting due to time limitations</i></p>

	<p>Boulder Creek</p> <p>d) Use of Tom Shaw's crew? ✧ They are available</p> <p>e) Placement of rescued fish (now in East Fork Scott, Grouse Creek, lower mainstem Scott), where else? ✧ Grouse Creek in process. This is an area used for a fish dump prior to baseline assessment. Native spawners unknown. Densities will include all fish.</p> <p>f) Discuss plans to address activity this fall? ✧ French Creek with Dennis ✧ Density in Canyon Creek with Sue</p> <p>g) Invite Ron Dotson to be part of process? ✧ Also potential help from Mattole</p> <p>✧ Recommended the committee include a working map of who is doing what in each location.</p>	<p><i>Sue to provide numbers and locations of fish rescued and released</i></p>
<p>8. Map out possible coho rearing area for this summer (10 minutes)</p> <p>Refers to Item #3</p>	<p>a) Set date. b) Quantify habitat and fish densities. c) List assumptions. d) Correlate with stream and river temps.</p>	
<p>9. Literature search (10 minutes)</p> <p>Refers to Item #6</p>	<p>a) Determine normal (or range of values) for mortality rates by coho life stage. b) Compare, as possible, with actual observed field values. c) Discuss relationship.</p>	
<p>10. Fish ladder on Etna Creek (10 minutes)</p>	<p>a) Next step (money for fix fell through)? ✧ F&G funded through the RCD to fix the fish ladder. This project was</p>	<p><i>Locate and resubmit proposal. Rhonda to obtain letter of support from Etna mayor (Mr. Waller)</i></p>

	not implemented and the money was returned	
--	---	--

Summary: After thorough discussion regarding the agenda items, the assignments for necessary follow up will be completed and reported on at the next meeting.

Sue needs copy of proposal for the County Fish & Game meeting next week.

Who is responsible for the safe-keeping of the equipment noted in item #2? Answer: RCD

Next Meeting: Thursday, September 5, 2002, 9:00am,
USFS Conference Room

Adjourned: 11:35am



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
Date/Time: September 5, 2002 9:00am
Location: USFS Conference Room
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Vinnie McNeil, Jim Kilgore, Sue Maurer, Rich Klug, Jennifer Silveira, Danielle Quigley, Dave Black, Dennis Maria, Jeffy Marx, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 8 agenda items, consisting of several tasks.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

◇ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks	Assignment
Priority: JITW proposal	a) Needs changes ◇ 2 changes have been requested, then the proposal will be processed. ◇ Change #1; Cannot use federal land, must remove those reaches ◇ Change #2; Not clear in regards to restoration outcomes. ◇ Concerns were noted as possible access issues for private land, and USFS would need resources to do the federal land. ◇ The group agreed to modify the proposal and deal with the access and resource issues as they occur.	<p><i>Jennifer, Danielle, and Jim to work on modifications</i></p> <p><i>Sue to review objectives</i></p>
1. Update on prior items (20 minutes)	a) Permits for tissue/scale collection for coho spawning. (Jim/NMFS & FG) (Sue's contact w/Dennis) ◇ Dennis explained that tissue & scale collection will not require a permit if a DFG employee is at the site. Suggested assistance by Mark Pisano, Jim Whelan, and Mark Hampton. ◇ Also suggested is that the RCD get	<p><i>Danielle will contact Mark Hampton regarding permit and training requirements.</i></p>

	<p>their own permit. Training would be required for this.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ It is mentioned that individual permits are necessary if no DFG employee is present. Perhaps individuals could be permitted under the RCD. ✧ State requires scientific permit, what others are needed? <p>b) Big Mill Creek. (Vinnie's contact with Dennis, CDF, and F&G) (Rich's inquiry re: timber harvest) (Jeffy to discuss status)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Jeffy presented an overview of the issue on the Hayden land. The primary issue is the lack of fish passage through a culvert on Hwy 3. ✧ Based on the information, the group agreed we need to continue efforts in getting landowner approval and CalTrans to move forward with the project. Given the extended period of time before the next DFG deadline, the landowner could be approached and have enough time to consider the options. ✧ Rich reported that the timber harvest is restorable class 1 whether water is present or not. <p>c) FLIR w/NCWQCB? (Rhonda re: Shasta Valley)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ UC Davis to perform ground-truthing. ✧ The dates continue to appear to be set for May and June which is too early in the season. Need to confirm the month(s) of flyover. ✧ What is the objective of the assessment? ✧ Questionable aquatic species 'truthing' 	<p><i>Dennis will contact Gary Stacey regarding additional permit needs.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to contact Steve Thorn at CalTrans to see if they are willing to implement the project next year.</i></p> <p><i>Suggest CalTrans apply to DFG on behalf of the RCD</i></p> <p><i>Suggest Dan Larivee and Rich Klug speak to Rick Hayden regarding landowner approval, perhaps John Miller and Gary Black would also contribute to discussion.</i></p> <p><i>Jennifer will contact Damien regarding the objective and confirm flyover.</i></p> <p><i>Sue to forward the UCD email regarding their 'on the ground' study.</i></p>
--	--	---

	<p>d) Scott Bar Mill (Vinnie' contact w/Dennis re: juvenile passing)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ If the culvert is corrected, will juvenile passage be adequate? Dennis reported that yes it would be adequate, and DFG has temporarily fixed the drop at the damn. An issue remains that there is a low flow barrier at the mouth. ◇ This is an in-house project for DFG. Dennis will keep the group informed of progress. 	
2. McNeil Sampling (10 minutes)	<p>a) Report on landowner approval (Rich)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Fruitgrowers not allowing access under current proposal. ◇ Several deficiencies exist in regards to continued trend monitoring <p>b) Joint meeting w/Monitoring committee (Rhonda)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Joint meetings are encouraged and possibly on a quarterly basis. Common members of both committees are asked to let Rhonda know when items are best served in a joint meeting. 	<i>Rich to send a copy of the letter he sent to Damien. Rhonda to distribute to committee members.</i>
3. Lower Scott Thermal Refugia Assessment (10 minutes)	<p>a) Report on 8/5 mtg with Jim, Sue, Casey</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ A 2-day dive occurred last week (8/29 & 8/30). Determined to develop methodology; where are cold water pools and fish density. ◇ The dive covered tribs from Jones Beach to lower Townsend Gulch. ◇ Focus should be on summer rearing. ◇ Mark Pisano is completing a report for the findings from the dive. 	<i>Sue to forward the report to committee members.</i>
4. Scott system connectivity database (10 minutes)	<p>a) How to proceed?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Make public observations of streams flowing 	

	<p>b) Recording observations at bridges?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Need public awareness to help with this effort. ◇ Announce to Council that we need their help with identify flows and notifying the RCD office (Danielle). <p>c) Limitations?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Possible lack of notification or at incorrect times <p>d) Who will manage database?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Danielle agreed to put together something for recording public observations. 	<p><i>Rhonda to put together some form of advertisement to the public, and announce at the Council meeting.</i></p>
<p>5. E-fishing on French Creek (10 minutes)</p>	<p>a) Break reaches into smaller distinct habitat units.</p> <p>b) Obtain densities by species and habitat types.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Dennis reported the DFG and USFS are doing ongoing E-fishing at 6 sites. He felt they could break up the reaches into smaller segments and compile a separate report. ◇ The objective is to better expand number by habitat type and complexity of habitat. ◇ French Creek monitoring to occur 9/17-9/19. 	
<p>6. Fish ladder on Etna Creek</p>	<p>a) Report on status (Rhonda)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Ray Waller's response is that the City of Etna is looking at other water source alternatives for Etna Creek and are not yet ready to replace or repair the fish ladder. Most likely it will be 2 years out before the city would be ready to work with the RCD. 	
<p>7. LFA update</p>	<p>a) Introduce format outline (Rhonda)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Rename the current document from Limiting Factors Analysis to 'The Process for the Development of Limiting Factors Analysis'. ◇ Concerns of the group were: Do we have enough information from other sources regarding our 	<p><i>Jim will ask Becka Quinones to do a literature search for obtaining LFA approaches, guidelines, and any applicable 'rules'.</i></p>

	<p>approach to the LFA? What is an LFA? What do we use to start – get council approval?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Outline approved under the new name and with the understanding that a separate technical document would be compiled, as well as continuing to expand and refine the content. <p>b) Information on use by Planwest (Rhonda)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Need to check with Planwest regarding steps to complete. What do they have in mind for LFA's? <p>c) Discuss assignments for completing document sections (Jim and group)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Define purpose and prioritize objectives ◇ Discuss the LFA at the joint Monitoring/Fish committee meeting and invite Mark Hampton 	<p><i>Rhonda will complete the outline with current information and send the document to committee members for review. A completed outline will be used to present the project to the Council Committee members to send objectives and comments to Rhonda.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to contact Planwest..</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to put item on Monitoring committee agenda and schedule a joint meeting for this topic.</i></p>
--	--	--

Additional items discussed:

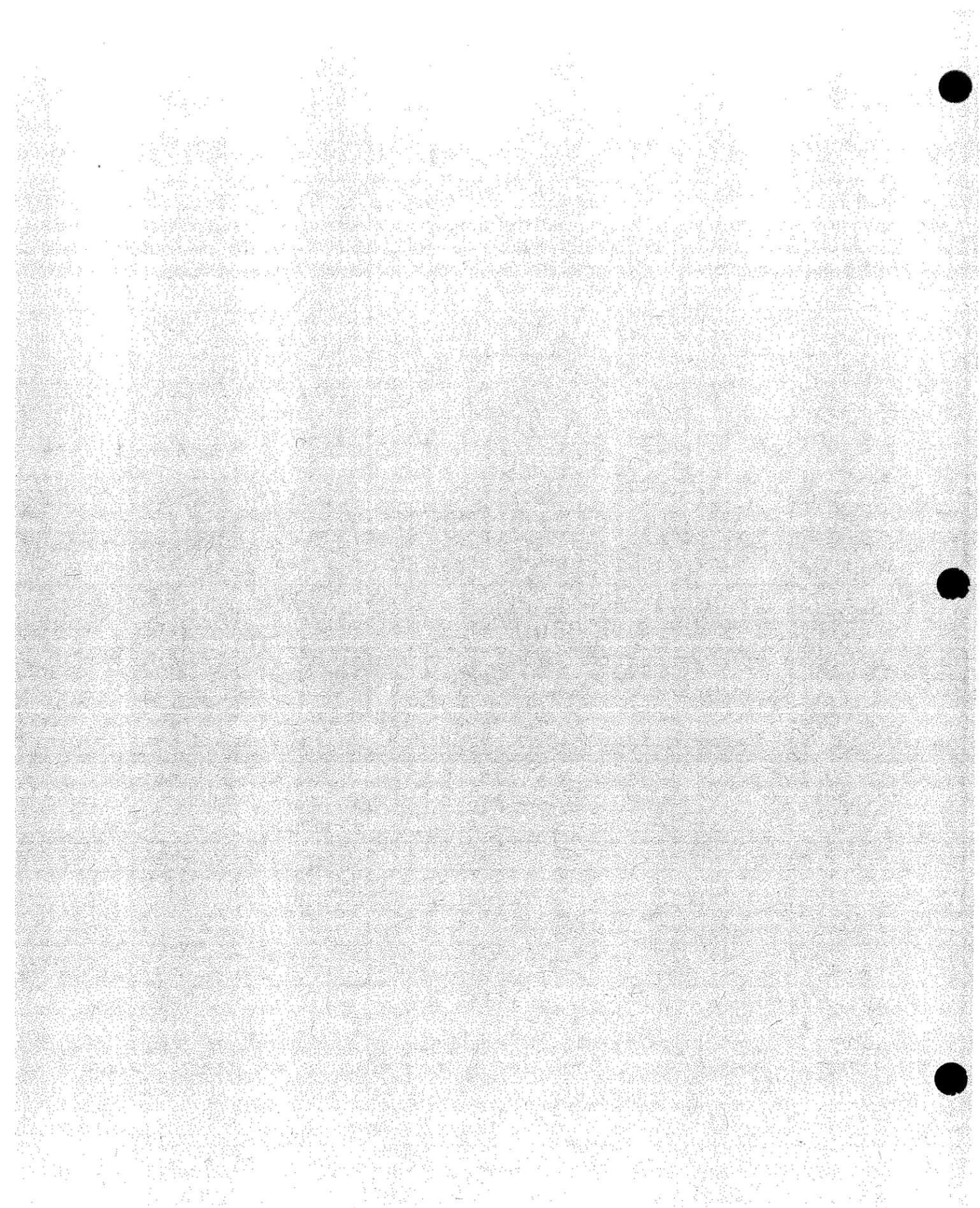
TWG meeting on October 9-10 in Yreka FWS office. The attendees asked they be put on the agenda for the 9th. It was also suggested that if time allowed, the TWG members be offered a tour of Scott River basin projects. A preliminary meeting to be held for the attendees of the TWG meeting to brainstorm what is to be discussed/presented. *Jennifer, Rhonda, Vinnie, Sue, and Jim to meet on October 3rd after the next Fish Committee meeting.*

Future agenda items:

1. Fall/Winter work, follow up to the recent dive. Where do we go from here?
2. Trapping/Rescue

Next Meeting: Thursday, October 3, 2002, 9:00am, USFS Conference Room

Adjourned: 11:55am



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
Date/Time: October 4, 2002 10:00am
Location: USFS Conference Room
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Jim Kilgore, Casey Baldwin, Sue Maurer, Jennifer Silveira, Becca Quinones, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements: Agenda for combined Monitoring/Fish Committee meeting

1. Update FLIR
2. Update McNeil
3. Monitoring Coho Populations – requested discussion about purpose of document
4. Brainstorm overlapping areas (what we are doing)
5. Presentation by David Lamphear

Old Business:

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Update in JTW proposal	a) See revised proposal ✧ The revised versions were distributed and will be submitted for survey year 2004. ✧ Rhonda requested that a date be included on the proposal at the top of form.	Council Projects	

JTW proposals continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The factors for ranking proposals have been included in the revised versions, also expanded training and employment sections as well as revised the budget. The funding is for public lands. ✧ This topic also prompted some discussion regarding the process. The group wants to ensure the Tech committee reviews proposals far enough in advance that any changes will come back to the originating committee and to provide a feedback loop at any significant stage of the process. 		
2. Update permits for tissue/scale collection	<p>a) Any news?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Casey reported that NMFS is covered under section 4D, agents of ODFW, F&G, and NMFS can take samplings without permits (scientific carcasses only). ✧ Outstanding questions: Do federal employees covered under 4D rules need permits? What about volunteers working under the agencies? What is the status of the RCD obtaining State permits? 	Informational & Council Projects (in ref. to RCD permits)	<i>Rhonda to follow up with Danielle regarding RCD obtaining State permits</i> <i>Sue will contact Gary Stacy regarding ideas and what is needed</i>
3. LFA update	<p>a) Committee input?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Under Adult spawning life stage: add upper mainstem of Scott. ✧ Document additional habitat quality info. such as location of Redd, dominant and subdominant size at Redd location. ✧ Add Substrate size – include quantifiable gravel analysis? ✧ Add velocity in the area where fish are spawning ✧ Add temperature – deploy hobo temps above and below reaches ✧ Add gradient – electron exercise by David Lamphear project (to be presented at combined Monitoring/Fish committee meeting. Also need on-the-ground samples; at what scale or length of stream? 	Council Project	

LFA update cont.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Re: Gradient -- Suggested basin-wide average. What is preferred gradient? (for Redds or spawning/fish access) 		
------------------	---	--	--

New Business:

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
4. Coho surveys	<p>a) responsible parties and logistics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ NMFS and F&G require protocols ✧ **Irma Lagomarsino agreed that NOAA Fisheries would provide staff to assist in conducting coho surveys, if a data collection protocol was given to both NOAA Fisheries (Irma) and CDFG (Gary Stacey) and agreed upon. ✧ Council to be the lead on the project with partnership with agencies ✧ Private lands are desirable. Need to list cooperative landowners. ✧ Are Council funds available to pay for coordination? What other funding sources are available? ✧ Basically this is a repeat of last year's work. The need is to compare results in order to develop baseline. ✧ Tasks to be done (a project management tool will be used): <p>Obtain support by all entities – get list of players; invite to participate; compile synopsis and basic protocol including where, what, and chain of custody.</p> <p>Use community volunteers.</p> <p>Obtain Council approval on October 15th.</p> <p>Obtain landowner access, same as last year and a couple on mainstem who have given verbal approval.</p> <p>Additional information to be gathered since last year (in coordination with LFA, see item #3 for details)</p>	Council Project	<p><i>Rhonda and Sue to meet and put together a one-page proposal to be used for Council presentation and document protocol.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to identify available funding for coordination of this project.</i></p> <p><i>Casey to receive a current protocol regarding tissue sampling.</i></p>

5. Managing Council Responsibilities	<p>a) Introduction of purpose and format</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Rhonda distributed a copy of the proposed method for managing Council responsibilities. Comments were that the first paragraph did not represent the purpose of the Council and revision should be made. Further procedural and policy concerns are noted but requested to be discussed outside the Fish Committee meeting. ✧ Basic concept is to place all agenda items into 'tracks' so they can be managed in a way that provides status updates, documentation of critical information, accountability, and data sharing. 	Informational	<i>Rhonda to modify first paragraph.</i>
--------------------------------------	---	---------------	--

Additional items discussed:

Sue distributed Sari's fish monitoring document, requested this item be discussed at the combined Monitoring/Fish committee meeting, added to agenda.

Sue distributed the report prepared by Mark Pisano titled 'Juvenile Salmonid Use of Thermal Refugia in the Lower Scott River, 2002; A Cursory Investigation'.

Sue shared the NCWAP & Fish and Game report of what work has been done. She also reported that members of the community have been involved in helping with the habitat typing effort. The data will be put into an Access database that can feed into Becka's (USFS) database.

Next/Future agenda items:

1. Etna Creek Fish Ladder, temporary fix
2. Winter work – what can we do at same time of Coho surveys?
3. Trapping/Rescue

Next Meeting: **Thursday, November 7, 2002, 10:00am,**
USFS Conference Room

Adjourned: 12:20pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: November 7, 2002 10:00am
 Location: USFS Conference Room
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Jim Kilgore, Sue Maurer, Jennifer Silveira, Vinnie McNeil, Rich Klug, Dave Black, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements: Report on combined Monitoring/Fish Committee meeting.

Watershed Fair, what can Fish Committee contribute?

- ✧ A lot of discussion about the Coho survey had been discussed at the joint meeting as representatives from DFG were present to answer some outstanding questions. Meeting notes were distributed to both committees shortly after the combined meeting.
- ✧ The presentation by David Lamphear was informative. To obtain copies of his presentation and other documents that may be helpful to the group, visit www.humboldt.edu/~fsp
- ✧ Regarding the Watershed Fair, the group suggested the following items as potential displays: Pre-fab fish screens; display about Coho or the Limiting Factors Analysis; Life history of Chinook, Coho, and Steelhead; An aquarium incubator with live juveniles from hatchery (contact Trudy Rilling about participation); prizes for identifying fish species.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Etna Creek Fish Ladder	a) Temporary fix? ✧ Dennis Maria or Ron Dotson may be able to identify fixes ✧ Unclear anadromous use above ladder.	Council Project	<i>Jim to contact Dennis and Ron.</i>

2. Winter Work	<p>a) Update Coho surveys 2003.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Sue provided an update for Vinnie ❖ Meeting with Casey, Sue, and Dennis to write scope of work and protocol. A draft document was distributed which highlighted areas needing input from Dennis and Casey. The uses are funding, put everyone on the same page, and define landowner information. ❖ Possibility of including Johnson Creek? ❖ Possibility of including Kidder Crk at Patterson? ❖ Identify 'hot spots' by local citizens? This is currently not in the scope and would need additional funds to expand for landowner access. Vinnie volunteers to set up and monitor an email account for 'fish sightings'. Need to take to Council and RCD. ❖ Federal permits have been worked out by Casey ❖ State permits are being addressed by Dennis. Several people have already received the form and Dennis will provide a letter approving the collection of samples until the formal permits are received. ❖ Q. do we have a list of community volunteers? A. No, not sure they will be used ❖ We are still waiting for the DFG access form to obtain signatures for access. ❖ Jay and Raelene Phelps have offered their home and space for training. <p>b) What can we do at same time of Coho Surveys?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Temperature monitoring with use of Hobo temps Request landowners to monitor. Leave in place for emergence study. ❖ Life stage – where are the fish moving to? ❖ Winter rearing – possibility of night diving? Grass Crk? Funding needed? Snorkeling? ❖ Digital photos of flow stages while in the field. 	Council Project	<p><i>Sue to check with Kramers for access to Johnson Crk</i></p> <p><i>Vinnie will bring to RCD Board meeting</i></p> <p><i>Sue to check with Danielle about use of Hobo temps</i></p>
----------------	--	-----------------	---

3. Trapping/Rescue	<p>a) Discussion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Program with DFG for fish rescue, need to improve process for placing fish in other parts of the watershed (use for next season and begin this winter). ✧ Suggested sending a letter of inquiry to the fish rescue team to coordinate with Dennis' team. Need Dennis to advise. ✧ Need coordination of the various DFG 'arms' ✧ Include in LFA as a priority ✧ Mattole to help with Rescue/Rearing program, need more information on this topic 	Council Project	<p><i>Jennifer will make inquiry with Dennis to advise on letter content and who to address to.</i></p> <p><i>Sue to contact Gary Peterson to get info on website for Mattole</i></p>
--------------------	--	-----------------	---

Additional items discussed:

Outstanding Items not being addressed (status of equipment order and habitat typing):

- ✧ Need Project Coordinator (PC) to attend meetings. If agenda items require input by the PC they must be added prior to the meeting in order to extend an invitation to the PC.
 - ✧ Sue provided some input regarding equipment that could be purchased in Oregon, need to follow up with Danielle.
- Rhonda to follow up with Danielle on these items ASAP***

LFA meetings:

- ✧ Schedule consistent days and hours
- ✧ 3rd Thursday of each month at 8:45am
- ✧ First meeting to be held on November 20th at the FWS office in Yreka, purpose is to complete the Scope and Objectives.

Update Fish Plan:

- ✧ Charts and graphs need to be updated, Danielle may have updates, check if another person could help.
- ✧ Need to check past minutes for reports and assignments
- ✧ Have a working session during the next meeting.

FLIR:

- ✧ Jennifer attended a presentation for the Garcia river. Questions answered stated surface water only. UC Davis doing ground-truthing, need to know about depth temperatures.

- ✧ Timing appears to be in May and June which is too early as previously stated. Need to attempt to move dates.
Jennifer to contact Damien about timing.

Dave Black discussed USFS proposals with Jim Kilgore. Committee would like to use funding source comments for future proposals.

Next/Future agenda items:

1. Project Coordinator update on equipment and habitat typing
2. Update Trapping/Rescue
3. Update Coho Survey
4. Recommendations for Etna Creek
5. Plan working session

Next Meeting: **Thursday, December 5, 2002, 9:00am,**
 USFS Conference Room

Adjourned: 12:30pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: December 5, 2002 9:00am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Sue Maurer, Jennifer Silveira, Rich Klug, Casey Baldwin, Dennis Maria, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 2 agenda items consisting of 5 topics.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements:

- ✧ Thermal Refugia proposal by USFS not funded.
- ✧ Introduce landowner access for other projects during Coho Surveys
- ✧ Sue provided a copy of the Fish and Game Names for the Coho Recovery Team dated November 27, 2002. She stated she had been asked to participate by representing the Environmental Groups, which she declined.
- ✧ Casey's last day in Siskiyou County is January 12th. He will be missed and we wish him well.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1.Follow Up Reports (10 min. each)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Council/RCD projects (Danielle) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Danielle provided a handout giving updates for 5 projects: Equipment Purchase; Habitat Typing; DWR Flow Gauging; Photo-point Binder; and Macroinvertebrate Monitoring. A copy of this report is attached. ✧ Question regarding DWR Flow Gauging – How can data be obtained? Answer: Need to ask DWR when done. Not yet linked to the internet. 	Council Project	<i>Danielle will contact John Clements regarding DWR data.</i>

<p>✧ Comment regarding Photo-point binder – The binder is started and will be long-term project. Sue has been asked by Sari to take digital pics of flows while out doing Coho surveys.</p> <p>✧ Overall question: Are all of these part of the assessment grant? Answer: Yes for #2, #4, and #5. Did #5 occur in 2002? Answer: No, a single season only (spring and fall). Sue requested copy of contract.</p>	<p>✧ Comment regarding Photo-point binder – The binder is started and will be long-term project. Sue has been asked by Sari to take digital pics of flows while out doing Coho surveys.</p> <p>✧ Overall question: Are all of these part of the assessment grant? Answer: Yes for #2, #4, and #5. Did #5 occur in 2002? Answer: No, a single season only (spring and fall). Sue requested copy of contract.</p> <p>b) Etna Creek Fish Ladder (Jim K)</p> <p>✧ Dennis reported that he will be visiting the site next week to evaluate needs. Suggesting city involvement and to invite the new Etna Mayor, Christopher Lyle to attend site visit and meeting.</p> <p>✧ Dennis is interested in a permanent fix and the current ladder is the temporary fix and was put it 10-12 years ago.</p> <p>c) Coho Survey (Sue)</p> <p>✧ Funding has been approved for coordination and report writing</p> <p>✧ Training will take place on Monday, 12/9. Sue distributed a copy of the agenda</p> <p>✧ Apparent sighting about 5 miles above confluence of Klamath. Casey and Sue went out to survey and found none. Mark Hampton and crew will be on the look-out as they survey Chinook. Possible low flows will not allow passage.</p> <p>✧ Potential funding for analyzing samples from last year and this year. Dennis will check with Bill Jong. Suggested participation of Humboldt State, concerns were raised regarding quality of data for students vs. experts. Possible time available from NOAA Fisheries.</p> <p>✧ Need to set parameters for scale samples, currently asking to collect a minimum of 20 heads.</p>	<p><i>Danielle to provide Sue with a copy of the assessment contract.</i></p>
<p><i>Dennis to invite Mayor Lyle</i></p>	<p><i>Dennis to contact Bill Jong</i></p>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ d) Trapping/Rescue (Jennifer/Sue) ❖ Jennifer described the desire of the committee to send a letter to DFG regarding the process for trapping and rescue. ❖ Dennis gave input by stating his conversation with Bill Chesney regarding 'marking ground for coho and possibly some steelhead'. Could they use permanent mark (i.e. pit tag), answer was 'doubtful with the available funding'. ❖ Propose a formal letter to ask about evaluation and investigation regarding what is happening, and to offer Fish Committee guidance. ❖ Address letter to Gary Stacey with cc to Don Koch, Bob McAllister, and Phil Warner ❖ Additional comments made: Letter to include an inquiry of location for traps and possible assistance in checking. The group agreed 'no assistance' and best not to include in letter.; Include 'understanding of program, where released and evaluation of habitats, how do they impact other species in the streams'. ❖ Explore rescue rearing – see Mattole information. Gary Peterson offered to give a presentation. Schedule presentation at a future Fish Committee meeting. Website to obtain further information of what is happening on the Mattole is www.mattole.org ❖ Question: If limited in juvenile rearing habitat, why bring more in? Answer: It is a value as we may have some years without fish 		<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Committee to format letter at next meeting</i></p>
2. Working Session	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Strategic Action Plan, review goals, objectives, and actions ❖ See attached results of working session. ❖ Group to review and send changes to Rhonda before the next meeting 	Council Project	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Rhonda to invite Gary Peterson to a future committee meeting.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>All committee members to review revised draft and send</i></p>

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: December 5, 2002 9:00am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Sue Maurer, Jennifer Silveira, Rich Klug, Casey Baldwin, Dennis Maria, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 2 agenda items consisting of 5 topics.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements:

- ✧ Thermal Refugia proposal by USFS not funded.
- ✧ Introduce landowner access for other projects during Coho Surveys
- ✧ Sue provided a copy of the Fish and Game Names for the Coho Recovery Team dated November 27, 2002. She stated she had been asked to participate by representing the Environmental Groups, which she declined.
- ✧ Casey's last day in Siskiyou County is January 12th. He will be missed and we wish him well.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1.Follow Up Reports (10 min. each)	a) Council/RCD projects (Danielle) ✧ Danielle provided a handout giving updates for 5 projects: Equipment Purchase; Habitat Typing; DWR Flow Gauging; Photo-point Binder; and Macroinvertebrate Monitoring. A copy of this report is attached. ✧ Question regarding DWR Flow Gauging – How can data be obtained? Answer: Need to ask DWR when done. Not yet linked to the internet.	Council Project	<i>Danielle will contact John Clements regarding DWR data.</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Comment regarding Photo-point binder – The binder is started and will be long-term project. Sue has been asked by Sari to take digital pics of flows while out doing Coho surveys. ❖ Overall question: Are all of these part of the assessment grant? Answer: Yes for #2, #4, and #5. Did #5 occur in 2002? Answer: No, a single season only (spring and fall). Sue requested copy of contract. 		<p><i>Danielle to provide Sue with a copy of the assessment contract.</i></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Etna Creek Fish Ladder (Jim K) ❖ Dennis reported that he will be visiting the site next week to evaluate needs. Suggesting city involvement and to invite the new Etna Mayor, Christopher Lyle to attend site visit and meeting. ❖ Dennis is interested in a permanent fix and the current ladder is the temporary fix and was put it 10-12 years ago. 		<p><i>Dennis to invite Mayor Lyle</i></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) Coho Survey (Sue) ❖ Funding has been approved for coordination and report writing ❖ Training will take place on Monday, 12/9. Sue distributed a copy of the agenda ❖ Apparent sighting about 5 miles above confluence of Klamath. Casey and Sue went out to survey and found none. Mark Hampton and crew will be on the look-out as they survey Chinook. Possible low flows will not allow passage. ❖ Potential funding for analyzing samples from last year and this year. Dennis will check with Bill Jong. Suggested participation of Humboldt State, concerns were raised regarding quality of data for students vs. experts. Possible time available from NOAA Fisheries. ❖ Need to set parameters for scale samples, currently asking to collect a minimum of 20 heads. 		<p><i>Dennis to contact Bill Jong</i></p>	

	<p>d) Trapping/Rescue (Jennifer/Sue)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Jennifer described the desire of the committee to send a letter to DFG regarding the process for trapping and rescue. ✧ Dennis gave input by stating his conversation with Bill Chesney regarding 'marking ground for coho and possibly some steelhead'. Could they use permanent mark (i.e. pit tag), answer was 'doubtful with the available funding'. ✧ Propose a formal letter to ask about evaluation and investigation regarding what is happening, and to offer Fish Committee guidance. ✧ Address letter to Gary Stacey with cc to Don Koch, Bob McAllister, and Phil Warner ✧ Additional comments made: Letter to include an inquiry of location for traps and possible assistance in checking. The group agreed 'no assistance' and best not to include in letter.; Include 'understanding of program, where released and evaluation of habitats, how do they impact other species in the streams'. ✧ Explore rescue rearing – see Mattole information. Gary Peterson offered to give a presentation. Schedule presentation at a future Fish Committee meeting. Website to obtain further information of what is happening on the Mattole is www.mattole.org ✧ Question: If limited in juvenile rearing habitat, why bring more in? Answer: It is a value as we may have some years without fish 		<p><i>Committee to format letter at next meeting</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to invite Gary Peterson to a future committee meeting.</i></p>
2. Working Session	<p>a) Strategic Action Plan, review goals, objectives, and actions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ See attached results of working session. ✧ Group to review and send changes to Rhonda before the next meeting 	Council Project	<p><i>All committee members to review revised draft and send</i></p>

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: January 7, 2003 9:00am
 Location: Scott Valley Bank
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Winnie McNeil, Sue Maurer, Jennifer Silveira, Rich Klug, Casey Baldwin, Don Flickinger, Steve Ceniserov, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item or action taken by committee if in the notes area.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements:

- ✧ This is Casey's last meeting, his replacement is Don 'Flick' Flickinger. Welcome Flick, glad to have you on board. We wish Casey all the best.
- ✧ Winnie described her frustration over the process of completing the Strategic Action Plan. The working sessions are duplicating efforts that have already occurred. The draft overviews were not as expected and each committee is being asked to compile 2-3 paragraphs for the summary and list of projects. Suggestions made to check the annual report for the state of the watershed and Jennifer was asked to help format a short/concise overview.
- ✧ NOAA Fisheries is presenting a grant opportunity for 'Financial Assistance for Community-based Habitat Restoration Projects.
Ask Dennis about locations.
- ✧ USFWS has ongoing grant dollars available for fish passage projects.
Ask Dennis about locations.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Ema Creek Fish Ladder	a) Update from last meeting (Dennis) ✧ Dennis not available for report, table to next meeting.	Council Project	<i>Dennis to provide update</i>

2. Trapping/Rescue	<p>a) Format letter to DFG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ The following items were the results of a brainstorming session: ◇ Variety of concerns regarding fish rescue program. ◇ Begin with 'who we are' ◇ Statement of general agreement with the concept (confirm general concept) ◇ Agree 'IF' stranded fish are relocated to suitable habitat that the location has the capacity to handle more fish. ◇ One of our concerns is the lack of info about potential problems. Inquire about results. State concerns. ◇ Short-term stop gap measure not addressing problem instead it is treating the symptoms. ◇ Concern that fish rescue is conflicting with data collection of natural occurrence of juveniles. ◇ Lack of coordination between data collection and fish rescue/release site. ◇ Identify areas of resolution, offer known sites without coho presence. ◇ In practice, are fish relocated to areas close to rescue site? ◇ Do we know there is a problem? If so, do we have proof? 	Council Project	<i>Vinnie to take notes and draft letter.</i>
3. Progress on coho surveys	<p>a) Status report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ 10 redds and 3 fish on Shackelford/Mill ◇ Sited at Patt/Ford (?sp), old lodge into canyon ◇ Shackelford Crk, fast movement once the stream connected. ◇ Sited at Miner and French creeks ◇ Habitats altered due to rain on snow. ◇ Note: Projects on streams where fish are spawning 2-3 consecutive years are better equipped for funding. The information collected in this survey will be worthwhile. 		

4. LFA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Committee approval for scope, objectives, and approach ✧ Is this suitable for proposal? Yes, the committee supports moving forward with developing a limiting factors analysis. ✧ Jim will present/defend at next Council meeting. 		<p><i>Rhonda to complete the format for proposal, and place on next Council agenda.</i></p>
5. Working Session	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Strategic Action Plan, second review of goals, objectives, and actions ✧ The group modified the current goals/objectives/action. Next review on 1/27 during Planwest workshop. 		<p><i>Rhonda to update document with recent changes and submit to Planwest.</i></p>

Additional items discussed:

- ✧ Future funding and projects, primarily habitat assessments, what to look for:
 - Locations for this year and prioritize: French; Sugar; Shackelford/Mill; Patterson; Kidder
 - Need more funding for 2004, need to check time frame
 - Move forward with meeting and invite timber companies (note: this may be brought up at the Monitoring Committee meeting)
- ✧ Big Mill – *ask Gary to contact landowner to see if worth pursuing at this time*
- ✧ Scott Bar Mill – *talk to Dennis about grant opportunity for this project*

Next/Future agenda items:

1. SAP Overviews
2. Continue Draft letter to DFG
3. Update Coho Survey
4. Follow Up Ethna Creek
5. Scott Bar Mill update
6. Big Mill update

Next Meeting: **Thursday, February 6th, 2003, 9:00am,**
Location TBD (Fort Jones)

Adjourned: 12:00pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: February 6, 2003 9:00am
 Location: Scott Valley Bank
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Winnie McNeil, Sue Maurer, Rich Klug, Jim Kilgore, Dennis Maria, Don Flickinger, Kayla for Steve Ceniseroz, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 14 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item or action taken by committee if in the notes area.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements:

✧ Distributed Fish Marking/Clipping information, suggested using this information in our newsletter

Vinnie to email article to Rhonda

✧ Agenda addition: Steelhead sightings, FGS seeing higher than usual in the 'no name' trib of Cottonwood Ck.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Etma Creek Fish Ladder	a) Update from December meeting (Dennis) ✧ Dennis reported there has not been any site visits. He talked to Phil Warner to see about making it high priority. Recommended a feasibility engineering study that incorporates needs of the city. ✧ Dennis also reported he spoke to Mayor Lyles and he is open to the idea. ✧ Potential funding sources are NOAA Fisheries (due March 15 th), DFG or FWS (due in May)	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to start draft proposal and send to Dennis for refinement.</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The group agreed to draft and submit a proposal through the Watershed Council, to pursue a feasibility engineering study for a new structure or to modify the existing structure. 		
2. Trapping/Rescue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Continue formatting letter to DFG ✧ Announced that DFG is also performing in-house testing ✧ The committee agrees the letter needs 1 minor change... Add 'Continue tracking fish...'. Once change is made, go ahead and send 	Council Project	<i>Vinnie to make change and send</i>
3. Progress on coho surveys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Status report ✧ Surveys done ✧ Draft to survey participants for technical review on March 1st ✧ Target for final report is April 1st. 	Council Project	
4. Scott Bar Mill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Update by Dennis ✧ Dennis talked with Ron Dotson and confirmed DFG is interested in the work and will implement with their budget and personnel ✧ Work to include reducing the height of the fall ✧ Have identified 2 juvenile barriers that blew out with high water this winter. 	Informational	
5. Big Mill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Update by Gary ✧ If no landowner approval to put passage into original stream – option to construct passage in existing stream. ✧ If obtaining landowner approval – would be the responsibility of Cal Trans but potentially different work 	Council Project	<i>Gary to make contact with landowner and report back to committee</i>
6. Habitat Assessment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) To be discussed in Monitoring Committee ✧ Confusion regarding who is responsible for the project, Fish or Monitoring committee? ✧ Request interested Fish Committee members attend the 	Council Project	

	<p>Monitoring meeting on 2/13</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Jim has an interest in participating. <p>b) Feedback to Fish Committee</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Fish committee reviewed document from Danielle and prioritized locations ✧ Questions are: RE funding, how much work can be done with current funds? And, RE hiring crews, is there a hiring protocol? ✧ Added to list of locations: French Crk, Patterson (Etna), and Scott Bar Mill. ✧ The top 7 locations are (in order); French Crk, Shackleford/Mill, Sugar Crk, Patterson (Etna), East Fork, Kidder Crk, and South Fork 		
7. SAP Overviews	<p>a) What do we have so far?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The group did a brief review of the draft overviews provided by Planwest. It was agreed that much refinement is needed. Asked committee members to do a closer review and highlight the significant information ✧ Suggestions are to update the Fish Plan to gain current knowledge. ✧ Organize by topic: Habitat, Population, Education, and sub-sections of Instream, Riparian, and Flow/Water Quality ✧ Include projects ✧ We have a lack of knowledge regarding non-fish data, get USFS info re: wildlife ✧ Use headings to separate Water Quality and Quantity <p>b) Suggested reference material</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The committee reviewed the list GIS maps to be included in Plan. 	Council Project	<p><i>Rhonda to inquire about wildlife information</i></p>

	<p>✧ Comments/changes noted are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Anadromous Coho streams – add ‘plus other species’, include e-fishing and barriers 2. Monitoring/Assessment – include Geo layer, landslides, and upslope 3. Additions were made to the reference column for providing sources of information 		
--	--	--	--

NEW BUSINESS:

<p>8. Coho Recovery Team</p>	<p>a) Methods of communication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ 2-way communication is critical ✧ Committees to be pro-active in what data/info is included ✧ Announced that the 1st 30 minutes of meetings to be for public questions ✧ Place on monthly Council and committee meeting agendas ✧ The Fish Committee would like the following questions submitted through Gary, and answered by the team: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clarification needed – according to mission statement, are you restricting the focus to ag only? 2. What are the management implications of non-ag lands (on the valley floor or down river)? 3. How does the State plan to address upslope? 4. How will the recovery plan address the sediment problem under TMDL and how does it affect fisheries? 5. Can committees make recommendations? 	<p>Informational</p>	<p><i>Rhonda to ask Gary; Can we help identify critical info from existing documents? And, again to clarify committee participation.</i></p> <p><i>Committee to start thinking about recommendations and bring to next meeting.</i></p>
<p>9. Program Tracking</p>	<p>a) Locating information for Fish Plan update</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Proposal to RCD tonight <p>b) Other needs for updating Fish Plan</p>	<p>Council Project</p>	

10. Dr. Charles H. Hanson	a) Report to F&G Commission on behalf of SOSS. Requested from Commission, can we attain locally? ✧ Vinnie has report and is available for reading and/or reference	Informational	
11. Newspaper article about "Science Team"	a) Respond?? ✧ Include clarification in Pioneer Press article for the SRWC report ✧ SRWC report should also be included in the Siskiyou Daily News (contact John Dearmon - ?sp)	Action?	
12. SRWC newsletter	a) Located in Rancher section of Pioneer Press ✧ Vinnie shared the newsletter ✧ Suggestion made to use other media for distribution. It was explained that the purpose of using the Rancher was to capture the attention of local landowners and hopefully get more participation.	Informational	
13. UCC Davis summer course	a) Introduction of proposed course ✧ Summer course for selected grad students ✧ Would like to do work in Scott trips, summer rearing for coho ✧ Sue and Gary have been discussing with UCCD representatives ✧ Sue contacted landowners for EF, French Crk, Shackleford/Mill, and Miners; all are a tentative yes ✧ Contacts still to do are Sugar and Canyon ✧ It is requested that the Fish Committee help drive questions, develop methodologies for quantifying and qualifying refugial areas ✧ What is current carrying capacity of watershed?	Informational	
14. Project Proposals	a) Habitat Typing, summer rearing ✧ Move this item to Monitoring Committee. Need for additional funds for LO contact and future years	Council Project	

	<p>b) Winter rearing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Seek 'assessment/monitoring' funds ✧ Need to pilot test for coho and steelhead ✧ Define what and where, due Friday <p>c) Coho and Steelhead spawning survey 2003-2004</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ When will be know about JTTW? ✧ Need to also submit to DFG and TF in case JTTW does not come through <p>d) Fish passage/assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Idea that private landowners are liable for blocking fish passage. Perhaps we could help identify where problems exist. It is noted this would be a very difficult project. ✧ Etma creek, see item #1 		<p><i>Sue and Dennis to define what and where</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to obtain formats for DFG and TF</i></p>
--	---	--	---

Next/Future agenda items:

1. SAP Overviews
2. Response from coho recovery team
3. Project proposal updates

Next Meeting: **Thursday, March 6th, 2003, 9:00am,**
 Location SVB (Fort Jones)

Adjourned: 12:15pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Fish Committee
 Date/Time: March 6, 2003 9:00am
 Location: Scott Valley Bank
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Winnie McNeil, Sue Maurer, Rich Klug, Jim Kilgore, Dennis Maria, Don Flickinger, Steve Ceniseroz, Jennifer Silveira, Danielle Quigley, and Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 6 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item or action taken by committee if in the notes area.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Announcements:

- ✧ USFWS grant proposals will likely require landowner approval prior to funding, not necessarily prior to application.
- ✧ Notice of available for documents, the group would like to request all docs. **Rhonda to order documents.**
- ✧ Draft coho report: Sue will complete draft tonight. The group agreed distribution would be best if emailed, they would then print and use hard copy to make notations and return hard copy to Sue. *Return to Sue by March 28th.*

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. SAP Overviews	a) Follow up to highlighting key information ✧ Described the need for the group to take the previously distributed draft overviews (from Planwest) and highlight key elements. b) Identify current actions An effort was made to go through the documented actions and mark which ones are currently being done. This began to take too much time in discussing the content and was not	Council Project	<i>Committee members to review handout and submit comments at the next meeting.</i>

	as productive as expected. Therefore, the group was asked to take the document away for further review of the actions and identify what is current and what might be removed or modified.		
2. Updating the Fish Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review document for needed information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ This topic did not result in enough production information. ✧ Danielle shared that some of the information is contained in the database located in the RCD office. ✧ Dennis shared there is some fish data he can obtain and forward to the group. 	Council Project	<p><i>No clear assignments have been made.</i></p> <p><i>Note: The need for information is critical for the purpose of updating the Fish Plan as well as SAP.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda will attempt to pull information from the database and work with staff.</i></p>
3. Fish Plan Accomplishments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Developing a report <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ It was described that a report similar to what the Water Committee has done for the Fall Flows Action Plan would be desirable. ✧ This topic did not result in any discussion as it was felt the same information for updating the Fish Plan would be sufficient for this report. ✧ It was suggested to check with Gary about the accomplishments. 	Council Project	<p><i>No clear assignments have been made.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda will work with staff to identify projects that would address the accomplishments of the Fish Plan objectives.</i></p>
4. UCC Davis summer course	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) List potential work? b) Update on project <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Sue shared an email by Jeff Mount which explained the intent of the summer course. It is meant to be a training exercise to evaluate habitat conditions for juvenile salmonids. ✧ There will be 2 weeks of field work in the locations 	Informational	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ identified by Sue. ✧ Concerns were shared about what data would be derived from the teaching exercise and how will that data be published. Sue reported the method for publishing data is to post it on the UCDD website. The group stated the data must include meta-data. ✧ Sue has been contracted with UCDD to coordinate these efforts and to assist with further development of their curriculum. She has stated she will be the liaison between UCDD and the Council. She suggested the Council 'host' the students visit and to support a landowners meeting to 'scope out' sites. It was advised that this topic be presented to the Council for endorsement before any time commitments are made for 'hosting' the visit. ✧ Another suggestion was to dive the same locations in August... this would need to be coordinated and would need a list of preferred locations. ✧ In regards to habitat typing... Sue reported we do not know what CDFG plans to do. 		<p><i>Sue to complete a proposal request for presentation to the Council in April.</i></p>
5. SSRT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Responses to questions b) Review draft input from committee ✧ Rhonda shared Gary's responses to questions submitted in February. In short, the focus is restricted to ag lands and upslope will be addressed by the regional recovery plan. ✧ Flick assisted by providing clarification of the last SSRT meeting where the team described they are able to provide comments/recommendations to the regional recovery plan in regards to upslope restoration needs. ✧ The questions asked of Gary regarding how can committees provide input or make recommendations provided somewhat of a vague answer by describing the public input opportunities. This resulted in a new 	<p>Informational</p>	

	<p>question: Does Gary have a responsibility to carry forward information from committees/Council?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Rhonda and Jim presented a list of input items to be forwarded to Gary for submission to the SSRT. The group reviewed and slightly modified the document. It was agreed this document and the draft goals/objectives/action items be forwarded to Gary, Flick, and Jennifer. 		<p><i>Rhonda to email documents to Vinnie. Vinnie will present to Gary with a cover stating the goals/objectives/actions are still in draft form and further work will be presented to SSRT.</i></p>
6. Project Proposals	<p>a) update on adult coho and steelhead surveys, proposal to USFWS and DFG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Danielle presented a list of questions needing to be answered for the completion of the grant applications. ✧ Re: Index Reaches – Include Shackleford/Mill and Scott Bar Mill, potential for removing Canyon. ✧ Re: upper Extent of Spawning (obj. 2) – Need to identify barriers (Shackleford and Etma only – above Mill) ✧ Re: Presence established? (obj. 3) – Need to compare to 2003, all are still questions. Need to check if Immigrant Creek should move to Objective 2. ✧ Re: Mark and recapture – agreed to remove this item ✧ New item: Do we still feel collecting tissue samples is useful? Yes ✧ New item: Access agreements needed by May. ✧ New item: Change coho dates to start in November. Do we still want steelhead? Yes, bump to February and include a statement that steelhead redds would be documented during the coho survey if applicable. <p>b) Review Etma Crk fish ladder study</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Rhonda completed a draft and emailed to Dennis. Dennis still needs to fill in the blanks. No further update. 	Council Project	<p><i>Sue to let Danielle know if Immigrant Creek should be moved to Objective 2.</i></p> <p><i>Email proposal to TWG members for input.</i></p> <p><i>Dennis to review and respond to Rhonda asap.</i></p>

	c) Winter rearing? ❖ No update.		
--	------------------------------------	--	--

Additional discussion: Jennifer reported on the trapping program and her discussion with Jim Whelan. Jim has been given direction to work on evaluating the fish program and submit recommendations using studies. Jim is looking for help and will be invited to the next Fish Committee meeting to talk about it.

Next/Future agenda items:

1. Trapping Program, Jim Whelan
2. SAP Overviews
3. Update on coho/steelhead proposals (TWG's response)
4. Review proposal for UCD visit?
5. Review proposal for Etna Creek study

Next Meeting: **Wednesday, April 9th, 2003, 9:00am,**
 Location SVB (Fort Jones)

Adjourned: 12:15pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Community Relations/Education Committees
Date/Time: September 20, 2002/ 6:00pm
Location: Pioneer Pizza
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Ric Costales, Carolyn Pimentel, Rhonda Muse (guests
 Judy Costales and Jack Pimentel)

Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ◇ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Announcements: Wing Hodas has resigned from the Watershed Council.

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Combining committees	a) Create a single committee by combining Community Relations and Education ◇ The impact of Executive Committee can be addressed by structuring the Exec Comm whereas it would consist of the Chairman plus 5 standing committee representatives ◇ With the approval of phone consults, and the present committee members – it is agreed to combine the committees. (Prior discussion with Gareth Plank, and phone consults with Mary Roehrich and Dal Eklund). ◇ Present to Executive Committee then the Council for formal approval.	<p><i>Rhonda to bring to Executive Committee as a formal request.</i></p>
2. Watershed Education	a) Shared information about the current plans to expand Watershed Ed at Etna High School to include Scott Valley Junior High, and also the 3 elementary schools. ◇ Distributed, for review, the list of school projects that can be used to present	

	<p>artistic and creative reports on what the students learn.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Plans to sponsor a Watershed Fair that will be hosted at the High School (May or June). The fair will be a method of public relations by bringing community members in to see what the kids have done. Current planning with the schools is underway. Potential sources for additional funding is PG&E and Captain Planet. Concern raised over how these might require environmental impacts and to make sure they are as simplistic as they seem. ❖ Discussed having a raffle to help with donations to the SRWC for further community outreach. Although not a member of the committee, Judy Costales, has agreed to check into having her quilting club donate a quilt for raffle. Thank You Judy! ❖ Other community and funding source participation is anticipated for the fair. 	
3. Review brochure	<p>a) Asked the group to review and comment on draft brochure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Comment to include people on the cover. The text reads 'Working With Our Community', but the background depicts landscape. ❖ No comment made in regards to content. 	<i>Rhonda to locate optional backgrounds that will include 'community' people.</i>
4. Newsletter	<p>a) Shared the 'Weed Invasion' newsletter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Talked about making the SRWC newsletter more 'flashy' by including a lot of colorful pictures and shorter articles. Intent is to have the reader want to read the content, and perhaps include information they can use as a resource. 	<i>Rhonda to create a draft and seek artistic talent to assist with layout and content of newsletter.</i>

Next meeting: Not discussed. Rhonda to email 3-4 options. Majority decision will determine the date/time and place.

Adjourned: 7:30pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Outreach Committee
 Date/Time: January 8, 2003 7:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Carolyn Pimentel, Ernie Wilkinson, Liz Bowen, Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Newsletter	a) Share draft for comments ✧ Minor text modifications to front page. ✧ Asked the group to review and comment with changes/corrections by 1/20 ✧ Publicize in the Siskiyou Rancher with possible mailings to non-Pioneer Press readers.	Council Project	<i>Liz to inquire about inclusion in quarterly paper. Carolyn to help Rhonda identify non-Pioneer Press addresses.</i>
2. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items ✧ The group completed a working session to modify the goals, objectives, and action items needed for the upcoming Planwest workshop.	Council Project	

<p>3. Watershed Fair (5-31-03)</p>	<p>a) List current participation ✧ The group reviewed the list of current participation, added some events, made modifications, and made assignments. A spreadsheet including these changes is attached.</p> <p>b) Discuss logistics and what else to offer. ✧ It has been decided that the best location would be the Pleasure Park instead of the high school. In case of weather issues, the high school is requested as a back up location. ✧ Provide 'greeters' at the gate who will provide maps of the displays and a schedule of special presentations (i.e. horsemanship and stock dog demo).</p>	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>See tracking spreadsheet.</i></p>
------------------------------------	---	------------------------	---

Next meeting:

TBA

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ Follow up on assignments for Watershed Fair
- ✧ Present progress of watershed education at local schools
- ✧ Discuss items for next newsletter

Adjourned: 9:00pm

SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
Project Tracking Worksheet

PROJECT NAME: Watershed Fair (May 31, 2003)
 PROJECT NUMBER: (not assigned)
 TYPE OF PROJECT: Outreach/Planning
 FUNDING SOURCE(S): N/A

DATE: January 28, 2002
 CURRENT STATUS: In Process

HOT TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION:

Clarify best time: 9:00-1:00 or 10:00-2:00

REQUIREMENTS:

- Landowner Approval
- Equipment
- Other: Completion of watershed education at local schools, involve business community

TASK#:	DESCRIPTION	ASSIGNED TO:	DUE DATE:	PROGRESS/COMMENTS:	COMPLETED:
Task 1.0:	Compile presentation for Council				
1.1	Define Scope/discuss with local schools	Staff	11/19/2002	Various schools contacted, confirmed use of EHS	11/19/2002
1.2	Committee Approval	Rhonda	9/20/2002		9/20/2002
1.3	Present to Council for approval of project	Rhonda	11/19/2002		11/19/2002
Task 2.0:	Identify events and displays/report progress				
2.1	Collect ideas	Committee	9/20/2002	Preliminary list completed	9/20/2002
2.1.1	Review events for feasibility	Committee	ongoing	Determine as contacts are made	
2.1.2	Contact participants	Assigned	2/28/2003	see task 3.0	
2.2	Determine date and time	Jim Morris	1/1/2003	Date selected is 5/31/2003; Time is 9:00am - 1:00pm (or 10:00-2:00?)	1/8/2003
2.3	Progress report	Assigned	2/28/2003	see task 3.0	
2.4	Progress report	Assigned	3/15/2003	see task 3.0	
2.5	Progress report	Assigned	4/1/2003	see task 3.0	
2.6	Progress report	Assigned	4/15/2003	see task 3.0	
2.7	Progress report	Assigned	5/1/2003	see task 3.0	
2.8	Progress report	Assigned	5/15/2003	see task 3.0	
2.9	Final progress report	Assigned	5/25/2003	see task 3.0	
Task 3.0:	List of events and displays				
3.1	Video Documentary of cross-sections	Danielle		Contact Jim Morris, EHS	

Project Name:
 Project Number:

SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
Project Tracking Worksheet

TASK#:	DESCRIPTION	ASSIGNED TO:	DUE DATE:	PROGRESS/COMMENTS:	COMPLETED:
3.2	Photo-points of land use over time	Danielle		Contact Jim Morris, EHS	
3.3	3D relief map, topographical map	Danielle		Contact Jim Morris, EHS	
3.4	Adopt-a-Stream, Moffett Creek	Becca Kreidler		Contact Jackie Smolden, FJE	
3.5	Adopt-a-Stream, Etna Creek	Danielle		Contact Gary Warner, Etna Elem.	
3.6	Artistic display	Danielle		Contact Gary Warner, Etna Elem.	
3.7	Need to present options	Becca Kreidler	2/28/2003	Contact Kay Austin, SRHS	
3.8	Need to present options	Becca Kreidler	2/28/2003	Contact Kay Austin, FJ Cmty Day Sch	
3.9	Need to present options	Becca Kreidler	2/28/2003	Contact Kay Austin, Etna Cmty Day Sch	
3.10	Activity booth for identifying fish	Rhonda		Contact CDFG (Mark Hampton)	
3.11	Activity booth for timber demo	Carolyn		Contact Women of Timber	
3.12	Display to honor landowners and businesses	Carolyn, Liz, and Rhonda		Contact SRWC and RCD	
3.13	Alternative Crops Workshop/Display	Rhonda		Contact Steve Orloff (Carolyn to contact other Scott Valley farmers)	
3.14	Horsemanship demonstration	Ernie		Contact Ernie	
3.15	Stock dog demonstration	Liz		Contact Laurel Montriel and Amy Coopman	
3.16	Quilt raffle	Carolyn		Contact Judy Costales	
3.17	Concessions	Rhonda		Contact Lion's Club, 4-H, or other	
3.18	Pie Auction	Carolyn		Contact Cliff Munson or Ken Fowle	
3.19	Ecosystem display	Liz		Contact Etna PAL and 21st Century Prog	
Task 4.0	Volunteers for set up, clean up, and greeting				
4.1	Greeters	Committee	4/15/2003		
4.2	Set up coordination	Committee	4/15/2003		
4.3	Clean up coordination	Committee	4/15/2003		
4.4	Resources/directions/etc	Committee	4/15/2003		

STATUS TRACKING

STATUS:	UPDATED BY:	DATE:	COMMENTS:

Project Name:
Project Number:

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Outreach Committee
 Date/Time: January 30, 2003 4:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Carolyn Pimentel, Ernie Wilkinson, Becca Kreidler, Sarah Thompson, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Watershed Fair	a) Review Tracking document and discuss progress ✧ Introduced Becca Kreidler and Sarah Thompson, both of AmeriCorp. They will be working closely with the Council to ensure a successful fair. They will be responsible for getting watershed ed topics and fair displays ready from the area elementary schools, junior high, Scott River High School, and the community day schools. Sarah will be taking the responsibility to make sure advertising posters are made up and put on display throughout the community. ✧ The group provided updates on the school activities that will provide displays during the fair. ✧ Also discussed were additional events that would provide some 'hands on' experience.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to update tracking sheet with new assignments and additional events</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Confirmed the best time for fair would be 10:00-2:00 		
2. Strategic Action Plan Overviews	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review draft from Planwest ❖ Only Ernie and Carolyn remained for this item. We discussed the current content of the Community Relations and Socio-Economics sections of the overviews. ❖ We felt the 1994 references should be updated with more current information. It was decided that the income tables are most likely not needed ❖ Request to include dollar figures that the Council/RCD has put back into the community. 	Council Project	<p><i>Carolyn to pull financial reports for providing economic assistance from the Council/RCD</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to summarize text for overviews.</i></p>
3. Need for public comments regarding SAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) What methods should be used for obtaining public input? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Council meetings and newsletters. ❖ Advertise public participation at meetings via community calendars in Siskiyou Daily News and Pioneer Press ❖ Advertise what is available and provide contact for people to request copies. 	Council Project	

Next meeting: Tuesday, February 25, 2003 @ 4:00pm
RCD Office

Potential agenda items:

- ❖ Progress reports for Watershed Fair
- ❖ Power Point presentation for economic value of the Council

Adjourned: 6:00pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Outreach Committee
 Date/Time: February 25, 2003 4:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Carolyn Pimentel, Gareth Plank, Becca Kreidler, Liz Bowen, and Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Watershed Fair	a) Review Tracking document and discuss progress ✧ Roundtable updates were provided and will be documented on the tracking sheet. Items needing confirmation due by March 15 th . ✧ Added 2 events: 1. Interactive Poster Art and Survey by Americorp, and 2. Fire Safety Display by Kim Wright. ✧ Rhonda is interested in getting a minimum of 6 walkie-talkies to use for communication of Council resources during the fair. ✧ Recommendation to contact COS guidance office to seek additional help from COS students ✧ A minimum of 6 Council members to volunteer as greeters.	Council Project	Rhonda to update tracking sheet with updated information, new assignments and additional events Becca to contact COS guidance office. Rhonda to place need for 6 Council volunteers

2. Name the Quarterly Forum contest rules	<p>a) What and when?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Need to document rules in the event of arbitration. ✧ Advertisement to include a description of what we are looking for, term of entry (i.e. closing date and selection date), prize (dinner for 2 at Trailhead). ✧ Entrances must be original and apply to the stated goals of the forum. ✧ Open to the public ✧ Open on the 1st meeting day, close in 60 days, select in 90 days. 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda will announce at first forum meeting and use public advertisement.</i>
3. Review SAP actions	<p>a) What is currently being done and what should be removed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Carolyn reviewed document prior to meeting and found many repetitive actions/ideas. She presented a revised version that the group reviewed. ✧ Agreement made to remove Objective B as it is basically stated in Objective A. ✧ Other text changes will be reflected in the revised version of the goals, objectives, and actions. 	Council Project	

Next meeting: TBA, potential for the week of March 24th.
RCD Office

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ Progress reports for Watershed Fair
- ✧ Power Point presentation for economic value of the Council
- ✧ Review April newsletter

Adjourned: 5:45pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Land Committee
Date/Time: September 3, 2002 5:30pm
Location: RCD Office
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Tom Shorey, Rhonda Muse, Doug Blangsted called out early

Purpose: To discuss/approve two agenda items consisting of 3 tasks

Discussion:

Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.

Text in ***bold/italics*** refers to follow up assignments.

◇ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Alternative crops/market workshop	a) Is October still a target month? ◇ Move to January b) Update on past assignments ◇ Due to lack of attendance, this item could not be discussed in detail. Suggestion made to contact Steve Orloff regarding contributions to the workshop.	
2. Feasibility study for beef marketing	a) Compile additional questions ◇ The original funding source for this study required a steering committee that could not be put together in time for submission of a proposal. However, a new funding source has been identified. A block grant of \$35k is available and requires only a list of questions. ◇ Due to lack of attendance, this item could not be discussed in	

	<p>enough detail to obtain additional questions. Rhonda distributed the list of questions that came from the last Land committee meeting held on July 16th.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Request committee members review questions and submit responses or additional questions to Rhonda via email. 	<p><i>Rhonda to email current list of questions to committee members. Committee members to respond via email.</i></p>
<p>3. Informational: The involvement of committees in regards to Strategic Action Plan (SAP)</p>	<p>a) Possible expectations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Rhonda explained that committees will be given assignments to assist in the completion of the SAP. There may be times where committee members will need to attend short notice meetings are asked to provide input in a timely manner. ◇ Tom volunteered to be a part of the planning sub-committee that has been asked by the Council to review the Completion Report from Planwest. 	

Handouts:

- Copy of email from Sari indicating Juniper Management.
- California Agriculture article (volume 55, number 6) – Plant species provide vital ecosystem functions for sustainable agriculture, rangeland management and restoration.

Additional information:

Ernie suggested later meetings to improve attendance.

Adjourned: 6:25pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Land Committee
 Date/Time: October 23, 2002 7:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Tom Shorey, Rhonda Muse, Doug Blangsted, Gareth Plank, Alan Kramer
Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items

Discussion:
 Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Pilot project – Vegetation Enhancement	a) Monitoring options ✧ The gypsum blocks used for soil moisture monitoring is not appropriate for rangeland conditions. ✧ Two new options were presented and asked for a decision by committee members as to preference: 1. Option 1 – Gravimetric analysis 2. Option 2 – Soil Moisture Probe ✧ After the discussion of the two options (presented in writing, copy available upon request), the group decided on Option 2. ✧ There is a concern about the depth reached with either option and the group recommends the target depth be 1-3 feet as stated in the proposal.	Council Project	
2. Alternative crops/market workshop	a) Next steps? ✧ After much discussion/brainstorming about how to achieve the most attendance, it has been decided that the workshop will be incorporated into the Watershed Fair that is to be held in late May or early June.	Council Project	

Alternative crops/market workshop continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Inquiries with the following people will be made to discuss how they can participate: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Scott Murphy – row crops 2. Dave Grassman – medicinal herbs 3. Keith Whipple – various, pitfalls & successes 4. Steve Orloff 5. ?Rickert of Prather Ranch – value added for beef 6. Jerry Spencer ❖ Other contributions to be made by the Land Committee will be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Idea of coop (need more information) 2. Horsemanship demonstration by Ernie W. 3. Dog and sheep demonstration, check with Stan Gordon and others ❖ Objectives for workshop is to increase efficiency and provide additional economic viability ❖ Media outreach to be beyond Scott Valley. Target Redding, Medford, and political invitations. Local outreach to include businesses and city councils. 		
3. Feasibility study for beef marketing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Update on submission of questions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ In discussing the potential for grant money with Jim Cook, it is asked of the committee to decide if we should include species other than beef? Answer: The committee agrees to include multiple species ❖ Need to obtain approval and matching funds from Etna or Fort Jones (or both). Will confer with Linda, Fort Jones City Clerk. Fort Jones requires a 2% match which will equal \$700. ❖ Outstanding questions are: Do 'we' (RCD) need to contribute to matching funds to help with the \$700? Should the City of Etna also contribute? 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to contact Linda and inquire about need for assistance with cash match from other entities.</i>
4. Available Grant Money	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) What can we do? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Funding is available for community based protection programs. Deadline for submission is December 6, 2002. ❖ The group agreed to pursue a fire safe project in the French Creek area. This has already been in discussion but has not 	Council Project	

Available Grant Money continued	<p>moved forward. The Land Committee recommends we bring the project back to life as a demonstration project for other possible areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Need buy in from timber companies? ❖ Need environmental review? ❖ It appears the necessary contacts have already been done. Need to contact Ted Tsudama for details of work so far. 	<i>Rhonda to contact Ted Tsudama.</i>
------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------

Handouts:

- Vegetation/Flow Demonstration Project (Plank)
- Call letter for Fiscal Year 2003 State and Private Forestry Economic Action and Community Protection Programs

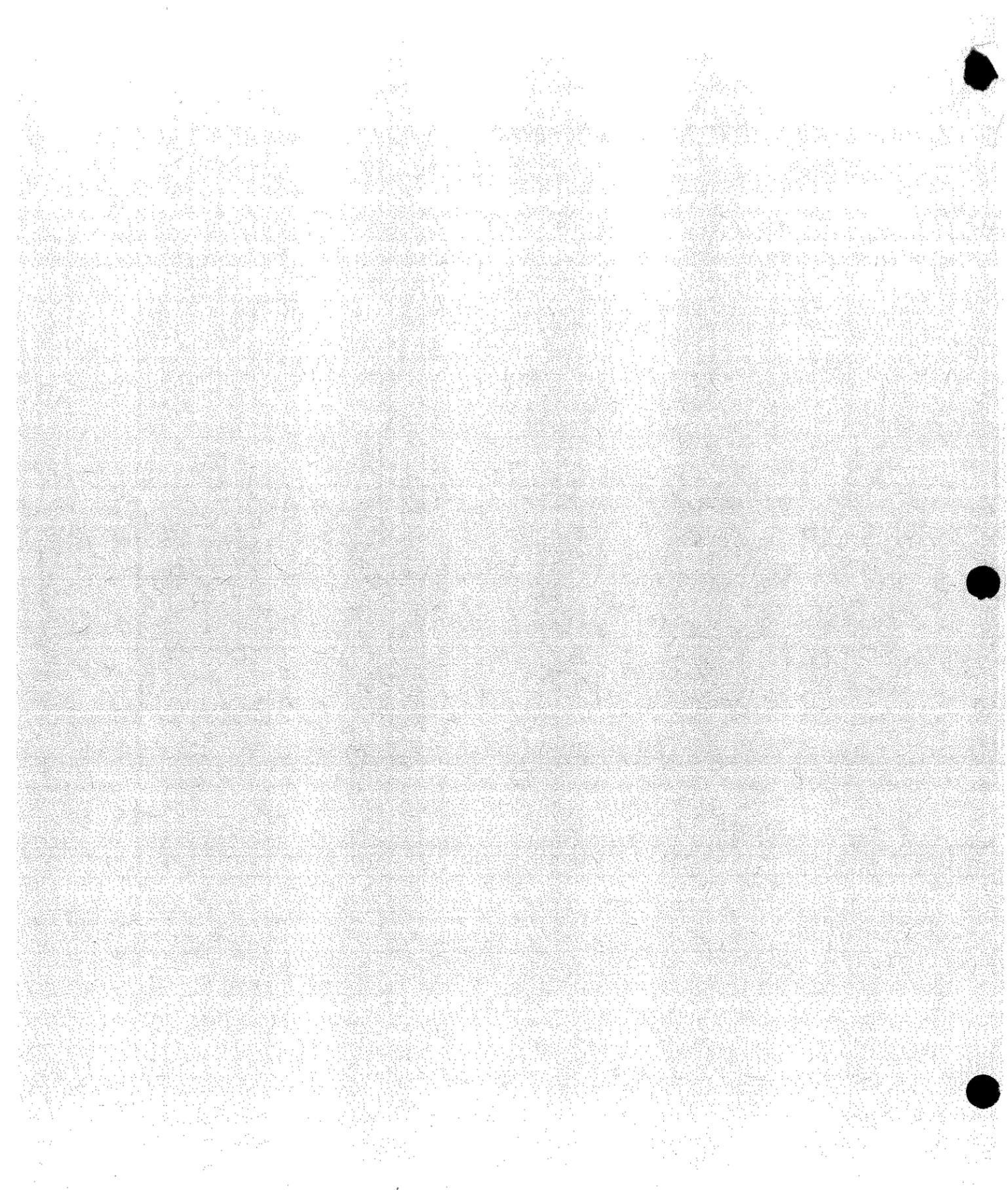
Additional information:

Ernie asked Tom for update on review of documents handed him during the last meeting. No update to date. Ernie handed Tom additional documents to also be reviewed. Tom to contact Ernie with review results.

Tom briefed the group on the recent happenings with the Moffett Creek Gross Assessment Project and report. Tom described the purpose of the assessments, concerns, and outcome. Report word-smithing is necessary to clarify findings. The following concerns were discussed:

1. Poor responsiveness to concerns by RCD and Council
2. Guidelines/methodology for protocols not present
3. What is the definition of 'science'?
4. Need for unified protocols by agencies and oversight provided by local entity

Adjourned: 8:50pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Land Committee
 Date/Time: December 9, 2002 7:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Tom Shorey, Rhonda Muse, Doug Blangsted, Gareth Plank
Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items

Discussion:
 Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Shaded Fuel Break	a) Update progress ✧ Rhonda attended a meeting of French Creek landowners with Ted T sudanna. The attendance was poor, but a lot of information had been provided by Rich VandeWater. We are moving forward with the idea of a demonstration project that will affect 3-4 private landowners. ✧ The next step is for Rhonda to obtain landowner permission. A letter is going out this week. ✧ Once permission is obtained, the format for proposal will be documented.	Council Project	
2. Feasibility Study for Beef Marketing	a) Update progress. ✧ Funds may be available through USFS grant for Economic development. Rhonda has confirmed we meet the criteria of linking to a Community Action Plan. ✧ Rhonda will complete the Format for Proposal. Gareth mentioned a lot of information is already available for that document.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to contact Jeffy for available information.</i>

3. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items ❖ The group reviewed and modified the current document. ❖ Rhonda will distribute revision with meeting notes.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to complete revised document and distribute. Committee members to review and submit changes/comments back to Rhonda no later than January 15th. Follow up to take place on 'committee day' 1/27, time TBD.</i>
--------------------------	---	-----------------	---

Next Meeting: Block of time during 'committee day' on January 27th.

Adjourned: 8:10pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Land Committee
 Date/Time: December 9, 2002 7:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ernie Wilkinson, Tom Shorey, Rhonda Muse, Doug Blangsted, Gareth Plank
 Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items

Discussion:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added/changed to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Shaded Fuel Break	a) Update progress ✧ Rhonda attended a meeting of French Creek landowners with Ted Tsudama. The attendance was poor, but a lot of information had been provided by Rich Vande Water. We are moving forward with the idea of a demonstration project that will affect 3-4 private landowners. ✧ The next step is for Rhonda to obtain landowner permission. A letter is going out this week. ✧ Once permission is obtained, the format for proposal will be documented.	Council Project	
2. Feasibility Study for Beef Marketing	a) Update progress. ✧ Funds may be available through USFS grant for Economic development. Rhonda has confirmed we meet the criteria of linking to a Community Action Plan. ✧ Rhonda will complete the Format for Proposal. Gareth mentioned a lot of information is already available for that document.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to contact Jeffy for available information.</i>

3. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items ❖ The group reviewed and modified the current document. ❖ Rhonda will distribute revision with meeting notes.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to complete revised document and distribute. Committee members to review and submit changes/comments back to Rhonda no later than January 15th. Follow up to take place on 'committee day' 1/27, time TBD.</i>
--------------------------	---	-----------------	---

Next Meeting: Block of time during 'committee day' on January 27th.

Adjourned: 8:10pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
Date/Time: August 15, 2002 9:00am
Location: Scott Valley Bank
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Kelly Conner, Danielle Quigley, Jennifer Silveira, Sue Maurer, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Handouts: Draft of Proposed Sediment Sampling, Scott River Watershed submitted for discussion purposes only by Damien O'Bid.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in ***bold/italics*** refers to follow up assignments.
- ◇ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Prop 13 funding for macros and habitat	a) Location of data collections b) Timing of data collections ◇ PHOTO POINTS -- Prop 13 funding as approved 10 new photo points. We need to know the locations for placing the photo points and what projects to use them on. ◇ Brainstorm objectives: 1. Refugial areas over time on the lower part of tributaries 2. Identify response areas of geomorphic changes 3. Identify additional seasons to be monitored (re: flow) 4. Existing projects? Do we have before/after pics? ◇ HABITAT TYPING -- Prop 13 has also approved funding	<p><i>Danielle will email the current photo point map to committee members</i></p> <p><i>Pull old data files specific to monitoring committee. Pull list of old projects.</i></p>

	<p>document be expanded in regards to 'trend monitoring' in goal #1 on page 1, and to include more detail regarding specific sediments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Need to know what the next steps are for SRWC. ◇ What USFS sites are being proposed? ◇ NCWAP assessments were requested by the RCD to wait until after the coho listing and public outreach program hosted by NCWAP 	<p><i>Rhonda to check with Carolyn regarding NCWAP's public meeting</i></p>
<p>3. Update on current monitoring activities</p>	<p>a) NCWAP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Approved to work on the EF Scott for habitat typing, channel typing, and fish densities. Currently surveying through FS land up to Timber Products. Next area to include public sections. ◇ Performing snorkel surveys for densities within channel reaches – sampling 2 of 3 types. ◇ Fish dumps occurred in Grouse Crk so not able to obtain accurate density data. ◇ Kelly asked if the Overton method is being used for fish sampling. Answer is no. NCWAP is using ARAMPS (?sp./acronym). <p>b) RCD</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Habitat typing started this week at Scott Bar. Using 10% sub-sample. The intent is to reach Fort Jones but unlikely to get there this year. ◇ Temp monitoring continues in all prior locations <p>c) USFS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ No representative from USFS 	<p><i>Sue to look further into the Overton method</i></p>

	<p>available for comment. Danielle stated she believed Jay has temp gauges out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The following locations now have gauges: Upper end of the Phelps/Hayden boundary; Mouth of Grouse Crk @ Forest Service/Timber Products; East Fork; South Fork; Upper Masterson ✧ Photo points are @ Cantara Restoration project locations <p>d) USFWS Tom Shaw is moving forward with gauging on Kidder and Shackleford Creeks.</p>	
--	--	--

Additional Item: Jennifer shared the request for a meeting by Mark Wheatley. This was a meeting of funders regarding the Scott River Watershed, however no RCD project coordinator had been contacted. Mark did contact Rhonda and it was agreed that Rhonda would not be able to contribute to the meeting at this time. Jennifer asked if the committee members had information they would like her to share during the meeting, which would take place in the format of a conference call. The following requests were made:

1. Invite Mark Wheatley to the next Monitoring Committee meeting.
2. Define the roles of Mark Wheatley and Mark Pisano.
3. Jennifer to send information to committee members regarding the outcome of the meeting (conference call).

Next meeting: Week of September 9th. Rhonda to email 3-4 options. Majority decision will determine the date/time and place.

Adjourned: 11:05am

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
Date/Time: September 12, 2002 9:30am
Location: Scott Valley Bank
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Larry Alexander, Sari Sommarstrom, Danielle Quigley, Carl Schwarzenberg, Jennifer Silveira, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.

Handouts: 2002 RCD Photopoint Locations; Damien O'Bid's response to Rich Klug's letter; Sediment Sampling Sites & Rationale for the Scott River System; Monitoring Committee's Goals and Objectives; and Sari's outline for Monitoring Coho Populations (Southern Oregon/Northern California Coho ESU region, spring 2002).

Announcements:

- ◇ TWG meeting in October. Several representatives from the Fish Committee will be attending. A preliminary meeting will be held to determine discussion topics. It was recommended to include discussion on Dennis's remarks regarding Coho monitoring (digitized map project).
- ◇ Jennifer announced she has too many commitments to committee meetings and needs to omit at least one. Decision to drop the Fish Committee at this time.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ◇ Bullets indicate discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Photo points	a) Location and use (brainstorm session) <ul style="list-style-type: none">◇ Currently there are 20 sites for the Cantara Restoration Project.◇ Revisit the Alvin Lewis sites.◇ Member to Hwy 3 (upstream from Oro Fino Creek?)◇ Purpose is for trend monitoring◇ Question: Do we need additional photo points? Answer, Yes. Has potential for different seasons. We can continue	

	<p>monitoring for 3 years.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Suggested use is for trend monitoring of Fish Habitat, Riparian Habitat, Channel Morphology, and Project Monitoring. Need to state objectives for each. ◇ Landscape vs. stream: locate old points; Callahan, Fort Jones, Denny project. ◇ J. Jenner of Etna Creek (1920) ◇ Repeat flyover photos to see changes in channel (FS did in '97) ◇ ? Satellite use; would need to check the cost effectiveness; can get down to 3 meter DM ◇ Cross section views (landscape); potential for Plank and Fowle properties ◇ All bridges starting at Scott Bar (we have Meamber on down) ◇ Upper Scott ◇ Mainstem vs. tribs ◇ Between Kidder Crk bridges at Hwy 3, and Patterson at the valley floor. ◇ Fletcher ditch <p>b) Additional needs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ How accurate are points defined now? Need to provide accurate details in the future. ◇ Check with Janet Blake regarding funding for data management. ◇ Suggestion to use first year dollars to assess 'what we have' 'what we need' approach 	<p><i>Danielle to compile table of existing site and, type of photo for each. First year and most recent photos to be included/referenced.</i></p>
2. FLIR	<p>a) Update Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ UC Davis has a contract for ground truthing. Sue Maurer to forward info to Fish Committee. ◇ What is UCD's objective? ◇ Sari shared the report on Mattole. 	<p><i>Also send to Monitoring Committee Joint meeting w/Fish Committee</i></p>
3. McNeil	<p>a) Update on draft proposal by Damien O'Bid</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Shared Damien's response to Fruitgrowers decline for access. ◇ Damien will also be revising the proposal with information from various sources (notes from last Monitoring Committee meeting included) ◇ Need to combine documentation from Sari and Damien. ◇ Sample collections on French Creek and USFS land 9/17-9/19 	<p><i>Rhonda will take documents by Damien and Sari and blend the purpose of each site. Report back at next meeting.</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ What additional sites can be done? ◇ Suggestion to use French Creek as a model (see CDF website). Also have Gary, Stu Farber, and Rich Klug visit the French Creek site to observe and discuss the following: Determine methodology, raw data ownership, and analysis. Once agreement on methodology is achieved, determine where to sample next. 	<p><i>Rhonda to contact parties for meeting. Update at next meeting.</i></p>
<p>4. Update on current monitoring activities</p>	<p>a) NCWAP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Although Sue was unable to attend the meeting, she sent her report via email. ◇ Continued habitat typing/channel typing in the East fork tribs: Grouse Crk, Kangaroo Crk, and a portion of the East Fork are completed. Working on Houston Crk and hop tot get into Cabin Meadows Crk and Crater Crk before weather comes in. ◇ Sue is losing her partner, Tristan, next week (back to school). She is asking that anyone interested in spending a day or more in the field with her from 9/23 on, give her a call (468-2657). <p>b) RCD & USFWS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Habitat typing with Tom Shaw... the crew lead has been pulled. They made it to Bridge Flat and have another 2-3 weeks to go. (ref 1998 methodology). ◇ Have added Shasta. ◇ Possibly to finish next year ◇ Flow gauges to be done but need further discussion <p>c) USFS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ No representative today. <p>d) French Creek Watershed Advisory Group</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Annual monitoring next week ◇ V-star in October? FS possibly not doing based on flow and lack of staff 	<p><i>Danielle to contact FWS regarding help to install gauges.</i></p> <p><i>Ask Al Olson or Becka Quinones about habitat typing done this summer.</i></p> <p><i>Need update from Jay or Sue – HSU</i></p>

5. Monitoring Plan	a) Review draft goals/objectives ◇ Many versions exist, all in draft form. Suggest using the Feb. 2001 version but include more detail of the tasks. Other versions include this detail. Need to create a single document. ◇ Develop a process for all committee's to approve the Monitoring Plan ◇ Expand goal to include projects and watershed ◇ Add quantity to item #1 under the examples – eg temperature...)	<i>Rhonda to put together into a single document. Sari and Danielle to forward their input.</i>
--------------------	---	--

Next meeting: Joint meeting with Fish Committee, Thursday, October 24, 2002
@ 9:30am
Rhonda to check if USFS conference room is available.

Adjourned: 11:50am

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Combined Fish/Monitoring Committee
 Date/Time: October 24, 2002 9:30am
 Location: USFS Conference Room, Fort Jones
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Casey Baldwin, Sue Maurer, Mark Pisano, Kelly Conner, Dave LaPlante, Sari Sommarstrom, Bob McAllister, Jim Kilgore, Tom Shorey, David Lamphear, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items and 1 presentation.

Handouts: Sample of Project Tracking Worksheet, Monitoring Coho Populations (ongoing efforts in the So. Oregon/No. Calif. Coho ESU Region), Exhibit A for Preliminary Delineation of Coho Stream Reaches in the Scott and Shasta Basins – Statement of Work, Glossary of Monitoring Terms, partial article titled Turbidity, Suspended Sediment, and Water Clarity: A Review, partial article titled Accuracy and Consistency of Water-Current Meters. Sue distributed a summary of work accomplished through NCWAP.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets indicate discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Managing Council Responsibilities	a) Introduction of purpose and format ✧ Rhonda briefly described Tracks on agendas/minutes and the project tracking worksheet. Both to be used as part of a project management tool that will better identify the purpose of topics discussed and whether or not a formal process is needed by the Council.	Informational	
2. FLIR	a) Update info ✧ No update given ✧ David Lamphear offered a copy of the FLIR report done for the Mattole.	Informational	

3. McNeil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Report on what has been done <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ French Creek: 9 McNeil Samples; 9 shovel samples; pebble count. ❖ Tompkins Creek: pebble count ❖ Kelsey Creek: 10 McNeil samples; 10 shovel samples ❖ Plan is analyze gravel samples using both wet and dry sieve techniques. Looking at McNeil and shovel samples to try to get a sense for how they might correlate if at all. ❖ Target month is November to do analysis but depends on workload. ❖ Question: Did they tie McNeil samples to Redds? Answer: No b) Update on where to go with the draft proposal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Revisions will be made to the sediment sampling plan based on extensive comments and will submit a new draft plan for Council comments. 	Informational	<i>Follow up if no word about analysis results at the end of November</i>
4. Monitoring Coho populations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Discuss ongoing efforts in the Southern Oregon/Northern California Coho ESU Region (document) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ This document was distributed by Sari at the last Monitoring Committee meeting, and also emailed to Sue and Vinnie for information. ❖ Purpose is to set up a framework to use in assessment and monitoring of any type (adult vs. juvenile) ❖ This topic brought up much discussion about Coho surveys. Recommendation to contact Dana McCann for the statistical approach used in Coho surveys by Humboldt. ❖ Information shared about LLID's for stream reaches from USFS and how they will be incorporated. The plan is to compile a list of differences and should be done in early 2003. 	Informational	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ All Power Point presentations and Overton documents are available on the website: www.humboldt.edu/~fsp ** ✧ Coordination is being done with DWR (hydrolic) and CDF (roads) ✧ In regards to Coho surveys this year in the Scott: Additional discussion about permits provided some clarification. Protocol to be developed by those participating in the surveys. Sue and Casey will develop a draft statement of work. Need to obtain the DFG protocol for chain of custody. Include locations and written approval for access. 		<p><i>Bob McAllister to assist with obtaining protocol.</i></p> <p><i>Casey and Sue to develop draft before next coho sub-committee meeting on Nov. 7th.</i></p>
<p>5. Information Sharing</p>	<p>a) Fish committee to describe what they have been doing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ TWG meeting in October. Several representatives from the Fish Committee attended. Sue and Jim gave a brief description of the presentations. It was expressed that SRWC needs to participate more, and TWG members offered assistance in project proposals. ✧ Jim Kilgore introduced the Limiting Factors Analysis (LFA) process. Stated we are using the Napa River LFA as a sample. Currently working on a format and presentation for the larger Council. ✧ LFA concern regarding 'subjective professional calls'. Need for ground-truthing and to identify 'black boxes'. ✧ Developing Coho survey for the purpose of continuing baseline data. (See previous topic for additional discussion on this item). ✧ Tissue collection for genetic analysis currently at Santa Cruz lab. The lab needs to follow up with results once more samples are available. Regarding scale samples: need money to pursue analysis of age classes. <p>b) Monitoring committee to provide update</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Kelly Conner went through the items from the minutes of the last monitoring committee meeting. No additional updates were provided as representation of the Monitoring 	<p>Informational</p>	<p><i>Rhonda will distribute notes of the TWG meeting</i></p>

<p>Info. Sharing continued</p>	<p>Committee was low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Habitat typing up to Bridge Flat. Question: What habitat typing was done, channel typing or biological assessment? ✧ DWR flow gauging for low flow periods. RCD's hand held meter found to be not adequate. Question: How will this be replaced? Question: Is East Fork and South Fork available on CDECK (sp?)? ✧ Photo points. Question: What is progress on binder? ✧ Currently attempting to put together an overall comprehensive plan that is beyond project monitoring. ✧ Question: Update on Macro monitoring (using Prop 13 money)? Currently working on present and past samplings and data. c) List common ground ✧ Without a larger group to represent the committees, this could not adequately be discussed. Will table for future discussion. 		<p><i>Rhonda to inquire with Danielle about outstanding questions.</i></p>
<p>6. Guest Speaker David Lamphear, Institute for Forest and Watershed Management</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Presentation on what he is doing with preliminary delineation of coho salmon stream reaches in the Scott and Shasta basins. ✧ Power Point presentation given. To obtain a copy of the presentation, visit www.humboldt.edu/~fsp ** 	<p>Informational</p>	

Next meeting: TBA

Adjourned: 12:45pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
 Date/Time: December 12, 2002 10:00am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Kelly Conner, Larry Alexander, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.

Handouts: Draft Monitoring Plan, RCD Staff Report

Announcements:

- ✧ Danielle shared staff report (attached)
- ✧ Larry reported that Shasta and Utah State are doing riparian satellite images for vegetation mapping in an attempt to delineate habitat types in the streams. This will include ground-truthing and state percent by species (reporting the top 3).

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

- ✧ Bullets indicate discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. McNeil Analysis (follow up)	a) Have we received info yet? ✧ No information has been received, however, equipment has been returned so it is assumed the analysis has been done.	Informational	<i>Rhonda will contact Damien.</i>
2. Macros	a) Sampling locations? ✧ Decision by committee that this information will be useful and has been successful elsewhere. ✧ Included in the DFG In-stream Monitoring Handbook ✧ Funding available to repeat 10 locations, do we want to visit 5 old sites and 5 new sites? Need more participation to make decision.	Council Project	<i>Table for next meeting</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Suggestion to develop protocol that is compatible with other plans (DFG, Task Force, etc). ❖ Include in Strategic Action Plan and Monitoring Plan 		
3. Photo-points	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Report on what has been done <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Danielle shared the binder which includes a table of all available photo-points and some of the photos. She continues to work on scanning old photos to place into the binder. 	Council Project	
4. Monitoring Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review compilation of the previous documents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Danielle provided a handout of the compilation of prior documents. ❖ Some discussion regarding format occurred and some modifications will be made. ❖ Comment that this does not include other groups such as USFS and SRWC committees. How should other information be incorporated? Or should this only cover program monitoring? 	Council Project	<i>Kelly to compile new format for further review and discussion.</i>
5. Strategic Action Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review goals, objectives, and actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Working session to review and modify the goals/objectives/actions occurred. ❖ Incorporate goals/objectives into the Monitoring Plan as well. 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to distribute revised goals/objectives for further review.</i>

Additional Discussion:

- ❖ Klamath National Forest is working on a regional monitoring plan for sub-watersheds. 78 points have been selected. Will start collaborating protocols and survey in summer. To be used as a region-wide model.

Next meeting:

TBA
Remember 'Committee Day' on January 27th. Will notify all of time slots for specific committees, everyone welcome to join other committees and comment on entire goals/objectives for Strategic Action Plan.

Adjourned: 11:40am

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
 Date/Time: December 12, 2002 10:00am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Kelly Conner, Larry Alexander, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.
 Handouts: Draft Monitoring Plan, RCD Staff Report

Announcements:

- ✧ Danielle shared staff report (attached)
- ✧ Larry reported that Shasta and Utah State are doing riparian satellite images for vegetation mapping in an attempt to delineate habitat types in the streams. This will include ground-truthing and state percent by species (reporting the top 3).

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

- ✧ Bullets indicate discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. McNeil Analysis (follow up)	a) Have we received info yet? ✧ No information has been received, however, equipment has been returned so it is assumed the analysis has been done.	Informational	<i>Rhonda will contact Damien.</i>
2. Macros	a) Sampling locations? ✧ Decision by committee that this information will be useful and has been successful elsewhere. ✧ Included in the DFG In-stream Monitoring Handbook ✧ Funding available to repeat 10 locations, do we want to visit 5 old sites and 5 new sites? Need more participation to make decision.	Council Project	<i>Table for next meeting</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Suggestion to develop protocol that is compatible with other plans (DFG, Task Force, etc). ❖ Include in Strategic Action Plan and Monitoring Plan 	Council Project	
3. Photo-points	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Report on what has been done ❖ Danielle shared the binder which includes a table of all available photo-points and some of the photos. She continues to work on scanning old photos to place into the binder. 	Council Project	
4. Monitoring Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review compilation of the previous documents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Danielle provided a handout of the compilation of prior documents. ❖ Some discussion regarding format occurred and some modifications will be made. ❖ Comment that this does not include other groups such as USFS and SRWC committees. How should other information be incorporated? Or should this only cover program monitoring? 	Council Project	<i>Kelly to compile new format for further review and discussion.</i>
5. Strategic Action Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review goals, objectives, and actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Working session to review and modify the goals/objectives/actions occurred. ❖ Incorporate goals/objectives into the Monitoring Plan as well. 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to distribute revised goals/objectives for further review.</i>

Additional Discussion:

- ❖ Klamath National Forest is working on a regional monitoring plan for sub-watersheds. 78 points have been selected. Will start collaborating protocols and survey in summer. To be used as a region-wide model.

Next meeting:

TBA
Remember ‘Committee Day’ on January 27th. Will notify all of time slots for specific committees, everyone welcome to join other committees and comment on entire goals/objectives for Strategic Action Plan.

Adjourned: 11:40am

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
 Date/Time: February 13, 2003 10:00am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Kelly Conner, Larry Alexander, Danielle Quigley, Sue Maurer, Mark Hampton, Tom Shaw by conference call, and Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Handouts: Draft Monitoring Plan, Draft Monitoring Plan w/Kelly's notes, email from Scott Downie, Riparian Planting Monitoring Guidelines, Project Site Evaluation Form, Habitat Assessment in the Scott (from Danielle), Macroinvertebrate Sampling sites 2000, Water Quality and Habitat Assessment list, and Draft Monitoring Outline (table format)

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets indicate discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Habitat Assessment	a) Planning for this year. ✧ Danielle distributed a document that describes next steps. ✧ FWS to do Bridge Fat to Member ✧ RCD, funding through Prop 13 ✧ DFG, Sue checking on what to be done ✧ FGS, Sugar and Patterson done. Question: Is the data compatible? Answer: Yes, used DFG protocol Question: Is FGS willing to share data? Answer: Kelly to check with FGS ✧ Recommendation to check sub-sample to see consistency of old data ✧ Further discussion: 1. Re: Shackelford, FGS done above falls	Council Project	

	<p>2. What is purpose? To find out what habitat we have and identify projects.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Tom: Address barriers, flow, stream conditions 4. Interested in Monitoring 5. Spawning gravel and condition 6. Collect substrate while typing 7. Possibility to collect during spawning 8. Last year used core DFG protocol with additions. Agree to be consistent with last year 9. Q. Age of data (some 97 & prior), can we use? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. Depends on channel type 10. Q. Tom doing e-fishing or snorkeling to include biological study? A. No, not funded 11. Tom: would like to collect habitat suitability study, separate project <p>✧ Partners:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DFG? Not funded yet, potential for an estimated 60 miles 2. RCD/Council? Has funding now, we need to move forward under that contract 3. UC Davis? Drs. Jeff Mount and Peter Moyle presenting a 2 week course for students interested in biological piece 4. UC Coop Extension (Lisa Thompson, PhD)? Has grant for Fish Behavior & Habitat Surveys in rangeland streams. <p>✧ Suggestion to obtain funding for high level coordination for partnerships</p> <p>✧ Danielle to make contact with partners to see what scope is and timelines. Need info by mid-March. If a go... hold another meeting with partners</p> <p>✧ Suggestion to stratify and sub sample Scott</p> <p>✧ Locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do we include Scott, Fort Jones to Callahan? 2. Focus efforts on locations having problems 		<p><i>Sue to provide contacts to Danielle. Danielle to inquire about scope and timelines.</i></p>
--	--	--	---

	<p>3. Logical order: Tribes to mainstem in locations identified by Fish Committee</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Suggestion to think about future years and obtain as much landowner approval as possible. ❖ Need to discuss data sharing and management. Review DFG manual for output. Protocol should provide info (table to next meeting) ❖ Tom: 'Habitat use' data would be valuable. Hydraulic info, available habitat and stream level 		<p><i>Obtain landowner approval while in the field, whether this year or future years.</i></p> <p><i>Mark H. to inquire if NCWAP funds could be used for LO access and/or coordination.</i></p>
2. Macroinvertebrates	<p>a) Selecting locations?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Reviewed map of locations in 97 and 98. ❖ Q. Repeat same 5 locations and add 5 more? A. Yes ❖ Implement as written 	Council Project	
3. Monitoring Plan	<p>a) Continue progress</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Kelly has made additional comments to be incorporated into document. Need to obtain questions from the Oregon Watershed manual. ❖ Suggestion to assign tasks for the following items deemed premature: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review existing data 2. Identify personnel and budget constraints 3. Pilot monitoring project 4. Annual report, standardize format 5. Develop training guides 	Council Project	<p><i>Rhonda to pull questions from OR Watershed manual.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to update electronic copy of Monitoring Plan with Kelly's comments.</i></p>

Next meeting: **March 13, 2003**
10:00am
Scott Valley Bank, Fort Jones

Adjourned: **12:15pm**



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Monitoring Committee
Date/Time: March 13, 2003 10:00am
Location: Scott Valley Bank, FJ
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Kelly Conner, Larry Alexander, Danielle Quigley, Sue Maurer, Mark Hampton, Tom Shorey, and Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Handouts: Draft Monitoring Plan, notes from Habitat Typing Workgroup (6/30/02), Habitat Typing Protocol Coordination for the Scott River Watershed (6/27/02), Monitoring Goals/Objectives/Actions for SAP.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.

Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets indicate discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Announcements:

- ✧ Restoration Database: Has potential for including a module for monitoring efforts. Task Force has a desire to see effectiveness information. This would be a good fit for SRWC to establish the database described in the SAP action items.
- ✧ NCWAP news: No funding as of July 1st. Next budget review in mid-May. CDFG in dire situation. No further direction for this year for CDFG.
- ✧ Data for last year's Habitat Assessment: Sue reported the data will be input into the old DOS system because the CDFG Access database is not yet ready. USFS will input their data into DOS as well as their Access database. Target date for completion is end of April.
- ✧ TMDL: Larry reported that there is an WQCB agreement with USGS to do geo and temp in Shasta. The CRMP would like to contract locally. Some concern with data gaps due to problems with sensors and the validity of data.
- ✧ FLIR: The understanding is to look at temperature and will occur in June. Ground truthing to be done by UCDD. Invite both TMDL coordinator and ground truthing leader to a combine committee meeting to discuss objectives and dates.
- ✧ *Rhonda to contact Josh Viers. Danielle to contact Richard Fadhess.*
- ✧ What are the protocols for landowner access?? Danielle described the following... RCD: if RCD project, they ask the landowner with the understanding they could be declined access. Council: If not an RCD project, potential exists for the

Council to be involved. Council could coordinate non-RCD projects. Sue described meetings from last year on this topic.
Rhonda to pull minutes from last years meetings regarding landowner access.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Update Habitat Assessment	<p>a) Landowner access and protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Sue described the Corvallis AREMP protocol that she has a hard copy of. She further described this protocol was field tested in OR and WA. ❖ Sue also mentioned that a spreadsheet is available by Becca Quinones. We should distribute a copy of that. ❖ Danielle shared the spreadsheet she has started to put together for EF and SF. The spreadsheet included parcel information and is the beginning of a greater reference document. ❖ Target streams for assessment are those stated in the previous meeting. ❖ Sue submitted a landowner access list for coho spawning surveys, the agreement form and addendum used by CDFG. This information will be moved into ArcView, hopefully in April. ❖ Currently using 2 CDFG databases and the County database. ❖ Sue reported that CDFG may have funding in next fiscal year for Habitat Assessment to do approximately 60 miles. Possible objectives: target trils and where there is water. Sue will not be part of landowner contacts for this effort. ❖ Sue communicated with UCID and has been asked by the university to assist with their training program. She shared that their primary objective is a training exercise for students. There are 16 students that will be split into 4 teams of 4. Each person will be assigned as the 'expert' in geomorph, water quality, macros, and fish biology. They plan to be here for 8 days in late June. Sue will be developing a proposal to the Council for hosting the visit. 	Council Project	<p><i>Sue to get Council approval for involvement in UCID visit by way of proposal at the April meeting.</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Sue also reported that she and Gary Black had made an agreement to 'test the waters' with landowner access. Sue made some contacts and obtained some agreements but stated the landowners wanted more information. ✧ Concerns about handling data and landowner review of data prior to distribution were shared. ✧ Sue proposes further landowner contacts be made, possibly higher up on Sugar Creek and lower part of French Creek. ✧ There is a concern that the RCD will be doing assessments in July and UCD would be here in June. What are the benefits of going twice? Answer: comparison for the different time of year (different snapshot in time) and the potential for additional information. ✧ Same CDFG protocols will be used for UCD. Suggestion made to have Danielle and Sue coordinate landowner access in common areas. ✧ Tom asked for clarification about how UCD project will dovetail into the needs of the Council. Answer: Since this is a training exercise only, will not replace RCD/SRW/C project. Data can be used by anyone. ✧ Sue has been hired by UCD to provide coordination on a limited basis. ✧ RCD work to be done by hiring employee crews. 		<p><i>Sue and Danielle to identify common access needs.</i></p>
2. Monitoring Plan	<p>a) Follow up and questions from OR watershed manual</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The plan is a compilation of what we have to date and is based on the Monitoring Program that was accepted in April 2001. ✧ It was agreed the group should review the Program and that the plan should describe how to implement the Program. Suggestion made to include the OR watershed manual questions in the Program rather than the plan. ✧ The plan is limited to the program and there is a need to include items not currently described (i.e. hillslope, 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Danielle will email the questions and the Monitoring Program to committee members.</i></p>

	geomorph, etc.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Need to package for further input by Council. First cut to be reviewed by Monitoring Committee then present to Council. 		<i>Committee members to review the questions from OR Watershed Manual and the Monitoring Program. Next meeting dedicated to this topic.</i>
3. SAP, further review	a) Continue progress <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ The group went through the list of goals/objectives/actions and indicated immediate term items, actions currently being done, and removed 1 item ❖ The group added a few more action items ❖ Additional modification/word-smithing occurred as well. 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to update the document</i>

Next meeting: **May 8, 2003**
9:00am
Scott Valley Bank, Fort Jones

Agenda items: The May meeting will be dedicated to working on the Monitoring Program and Plan only. Updates to other projects can be submitted in writing through email or at the meeting but no discussion will occur.

Adjourned: 1:15pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Technical Committee
Date/Time: July 12, 2002 9:00am
Location: Scott Valley Bank
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Jay Power, Jennifer Silveira, Bill Krum, Ayn Perry, Tom Shorey, Dennis Maria, Jeffy Davis Marx, Rhonda Muse

Proposals for review and outcome: For ease of review, each proposal was given an item number, as follows –

<i>Item#</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Rating Required</i>	<i>Follow Up Required</i>
1	Fred Kraus Streambank Rehabilitation	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ayn to email pictures to Tom • Committee to send comments of proposal to Ayn • Committee would like more survey results, Ayn will provide what has been done.
2	Scott River Adult Coho Spawning	Previously Done	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Propose to Jobs In The Woods (starts 8/1), Danielle to contact Dennis for reformatting and submission to JITW. • Jeffy to send budget to Dennis • Recommend Fish Committee meet with TWG in Yreka during TWG's next meeting (in Oct.), to provide clarification. • Document correction to the reference of the French Creek location. • Document correction in 1st paragraph, change from 'winter of 2002-' to 'winter of 2003-'.
3	Scott River Smolt Monitoring Project	Support	None
4a	Upper Scott River Thermal Refugia Assessment	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommend the Fish Committee clarify the idea/document for better development and resubmit. • The committee would like to use the same methodology for

			the upper Scott (see 4b).
4b	[Lower] Scott River Thermal Refugia Area Assessment Monitoring	Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document correction: Change the timeline from 'September 1, 2002' to 'September 1, 2003'.
5	Scott River Adult Steelhead Spawning	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Danielle to contact Dennis to complete the format for submission.
Additional	Market Research and Value Added study for potential slaughter plant	Review only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land Committee to meet and compile a proposal for review by the Technical Committee. Send proposal to Tech Committee members via email for review and comment prior to the August deadline.

Summary:

- Send requested comments to Ayn regarding #1.
- For August 1st funding, reformat numbers 2 and 5 for submission to JITW. Must rate #5, #2 was rated at prior meeting.
- Resubmit #3 as this is an ongoing project and has been deemed necessary to continue.
- Fish Committee to re-evaluate #4a.
- Technical Committee supports #4b.
- Brief discussion on the possibility of planning ongoing studies. It is understood there is a need for funding each year.

Discussion notes by proposal [Item #]:

#1 Fred Kraus Streambank Rehabilitation

History/Perspective:

This is a new project proposal submitted by Ayn Perry. Ayn distributed the proposal for review and comment by the committee.

The request is to seek support of the project, and possible funding assistance.

Purpose:

The primary purpose of the project is to renovate a flood irrigation ditch and create a new diversion replacement structure on McAdams Creek.

Discussion:

The committee discussed the proposal at length, and Ayn provided an overview of the impacted area using an aerial map.

Q. How with the fish benefit?

A. Improved streamflow. The key factor being the infiltration gallery, and how large to make it.

Q. Where will the improvement come from?

A. Improvement on the lower end will be done by the landowner. Suggesting to move the channel and narrow it down.

Considerations:

- DFG would require a 10 year exclusion contract to prevent grazing.
- Jay recommends the committee see a restoration plan first, then determine how this would fit in.
- Is there a funding source from FEMA?
- Ayn's goal is to keep the farmer in business and is only seeking support, and possible funding. Some funding may already be available (through DFG?).
- Is there a public benefit to private improvement?
- Need more information to complete an economic analysis.
- Need to provide a study on channel morphology to see how to connect the natural flow to the channeled section.

#2 Scott River Adult Coho Spawning

History/Perspective:

This project proposal was previously submitted. It has been reviewed at the TWG meeting.

Definition: TWG = Technical Work Group of the task force. It is considered the Technical Committee's counterpart and is made up of representatives from the County, interest groups, and other agencies.

TWG previously gave the proposal a low ranking as they felt it was too expensive. TWG is willing to cooperate with minimizing the tasks, therefore reducing the cost.

Purpose:

Conduct adult spawning surveys on the Scott River and tributaries from Nov 2002 – Jan 31, 2004.

Discussion:

The committee agrees the project is worthwhile, and recommends moving forward to make it work.

Q. Where do the matching funds come from?

A. Forest Service

Considerations:

- Clearer communication needs to be done with TWG.
- The committee wants to see the budget, or spreadsheet, to better analyze the cost.

#3 Scott River Smolt Monitoring Project

History/Perspective:

This is an ongoing project and is it's third year. It has already been proposed and is currently under review. This submission is to request additional funding.

Purpose:

Estimate the number of Chinook, Steelhead, and Coho salmon produced in the Scott River sub-watershed.

Discussion:

The committee supports the continuance of this project. It is recommended a field trip to Scott Bar be scheduled so the group can see the trap.

Dennis and Jay explained the purpose of the trap and the various fish studies being performed.

Considerations:

None.

#4a & b Upper and Lower Scott River Thermal Refugia Assessment

History/Perspective:

Two separate project proposals have been submitted:

- a. Upper Scott River... submitted by the Fish Committee
- b. Lower Scott River... submitted by USFS, Klamath NF, Scott River Ranger District, and Fisheries Dept.

The proposals are basically the same but specify the different regions to be assessed.

Purpose:

Determine refugia areas and approximate number of fish using these areas in the Scott River.

Discussion:

It was explained that this project would allow the placement of thermal graphs in the river. When the water reaches a certain temperature, appointed staff will dive and determine if the fish are surviving.

Q. How much mainstem is used?

A. This has not been determined, however, rescued fish will be used to make a determination.

Q. What types of action would result?

A. Thermal refugia decides where the fish go for protection. This enables us to build or improve habitats in those locations.

Considerations:

- The Upper proposal needs clarification. The idea/document needs better development.
- Recommend we move forward with the Lower proposal and use that methodology for Upper.

#5 Scott River Adult Steelhead Spawning

History/Perspective:

This proposal is basically the same as #2 except it studies a different fish which requires a timeline later than that for Coho.

Juvenile data is already being collected (by who?).

Purpose:

The current knowledge of the distribution and numbers of spawning Steelhead salmon adults in the Scott River basin is extremely limited.

Discussion:

The committee agrees this is a valuable project.

Q. What are the cost benefits?

A. We would know where the fish are spawning in order to provide protection for those areas.

Considerations:

None.

Added Item: Market Research and Value Added study for potential slaughter plant.

History/Perspective:

This is only a concept that is being formulated. The request is to know if the Technical Committee would be willing to review documentation.

Purpose:

Compile a proposal using available USDA funding source. The deadline for this source is August 8, 2002.

Discussion:

Q. How is this related to the watershed?

A. Land use and water quality.

Considerations:

- Is the project feasible?
- Similar to dairy projects studied by USFS in 1993.

Meeting adjourned 11:30am.

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
Date/Time: August 12, 2002 3:30pm
Location: Scott Valley Bank
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Wing Hodas, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 3 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ◇ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Old Business:

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Questions for DWR	a) Review Danielle's draft (attached) ◇ Obtain further input from committee members. Suggestion to categorize questions. b) Compile primary objective ◇ It appears that Sari stated the objective in her document 'Scott River Water Balance Study - A compilation of ideas' under option 2 of the goals.	<p><i>Follow up during next meeting. In the meantime, send additional questions to Danielle or Rhonda.</i></p> <p><i>Follow up during next meeting for consensus.</i></p>
2. Educational Event	a) Discuss focus topics ◇ Topic 1 – local person to give overview of the purpose of a water balance and how it may impact the community. Topics 2 and 3 to be presentations by Tito Cervantes and Mike Deas, both of whom have been	

	<p>contacted and agree to participate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ It was noted that the tentative date for the event is Tuesday, November 5th. This date will accommodate travel demand for Mike Deas. In the case Mike's other commitment in the area is changed, this date may also change and we will have 1 months notice. <p>b) Suggest local person for presentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Suggested Mike Bryan to be the local representative. 	<p><i>Rhonda to contact Mike Bryan for availability and seek his agreement to participate.</i></p>
--	---	--

New Business:

Topic	Tasks	Assignment
<p>3. Flow Modeling Programs</p>	<p>a) Discuss handout (attached)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ It would be good to include USGS models as several are available <p>b) Select model?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The group felt it was too early in the process to select a model as we do not have all the necessary information. ✧ Comment: Perhaps looking at the models will assist in identifying the needs. Example: knowing the outcome to identify tasks needed to achieve the outcome. 	<p><i>Postpone discussion on this topic until next meeting when more members are present</i></p>



Handouts:

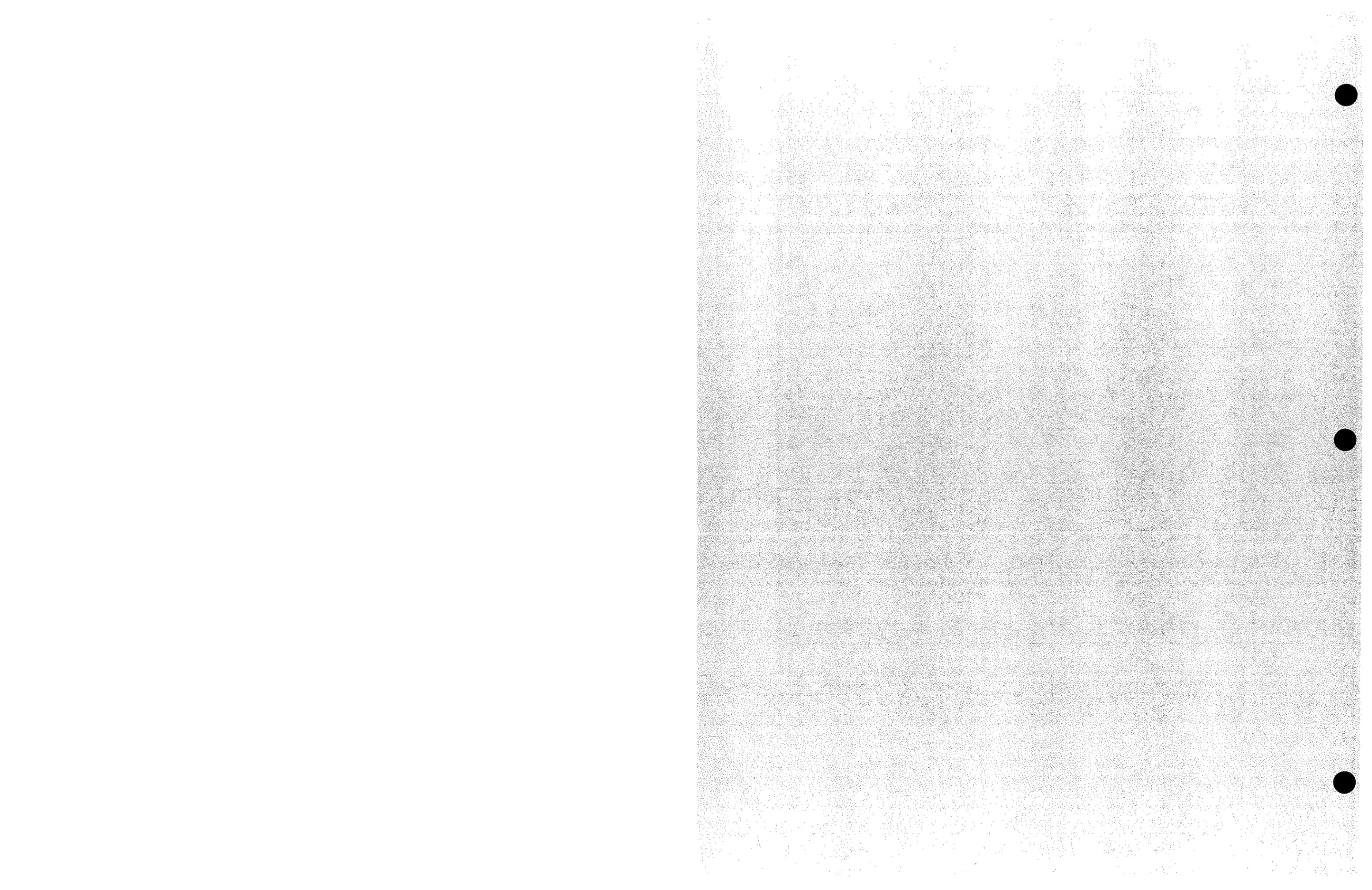
Rhonda distributed an article from the May-June 2002 issue of California Agriculture. The title: 'Global climate change will affect air, water in California'. This article was provided by Sari and found to have interesting information regarding water availability in the future.

Next meeting:

Week of September 2nd. Rhonda to email 3-4 options. Majority decision will determine the date/time and place.

Adjourned: 4:00pm





Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
Date/Time: September 4, 2002 5:30pm
Location: RCD Office
Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Jay Power, Joe Scott, Bill Bennett, Liz Bowen, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 6 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Questions for DWR	a) Review Danielle's draft (attached) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Identified 2 overall questions that will address the items that DWR can help us with: 1) What changes could be made in the current water management? 2) What is the cycle of water events (i.e. where does it come from, how is it used, and where does it go)? ✧ Additional questions could be answered by other assessments and implemented through the RCD and/or agencies. These questions are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ 1) What is the relationship between the quantity of instream flow and winter precip in the mainstem and tribs? The answer can be obtained through precip gauge. Currently use the gauges on EF and SF Scott, also can use range gauge or CIMIS station. ✧ 2) This is a multi-part question dealing with flow studies and the collection of ground water. The answer depends on the condition of the aquafer and should be specific to streams (see flow models). ✧ 3) What is the timing of groundwater return to the stream (subsurface as well as irrigation return)? DWR may have data that will answer this. 	<p><i>Rhonda to follow up with Bill to obtain data.</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ 4) Several questions dealing with fish habitats need to be answered. Recommended we pull together existing data. ◇ 5) What affect does upland vegetation have on water use? We need to know the increase or decrease based on the amount of vegetation. It was agreed a study would be worthwhile in this area and USFS will attempt to get funding. Additional information may be available through CDF as they are attempting a pilot project. <p>b) Compile primary objective</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ It appears that Sari stated the objective in her document 'Scott River Water Balance Study - A compilation of ideas' under option 2 of the goals. 	<p><i>Need to pull data.</i></p> <p><i>Contact Mike Schaffer to obtain info about pilot project.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to compile draft document, this will also include specific questions as described in item 'a' above.</i></p>
2. Educational Event	<p>a) Discuss focus topics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Original date of November 5th will not work as that is election day. Will attempt to put together for November 6th. ◇ 3 presentations are scheduled, presenters are: Mike Bryan, Tito Cervantes, and Mike Deas. <p>b) Suggest local person for presentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Mike Bryan has agreed to give a presentation. The committee is to provide Mike with an outline of the items he should address. 	<p><i>Rhonda to contact Mike Deas regarding date change, and request presentation outlines for next committee meeting.</i></p> <p><i>Address at next meeting.</i></p>
3. Flow Modeling Programs	<p>a) Discuss handout (attached)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ USGS models need to be added. <p>b) Select model?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ The group felt it is too early to select a model, however, it is worthwhile to review the content provided in the hopes it might trigger additional questions. 	<p><i>Danielle will locate information on additional models.</i></p>
4. CIMIS Station	<p>a) Describe use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Acronym stands for: California Irrigation Management Information System. Bill Bennett described its purpose <p>b) Locate landowner for placement?</p>	

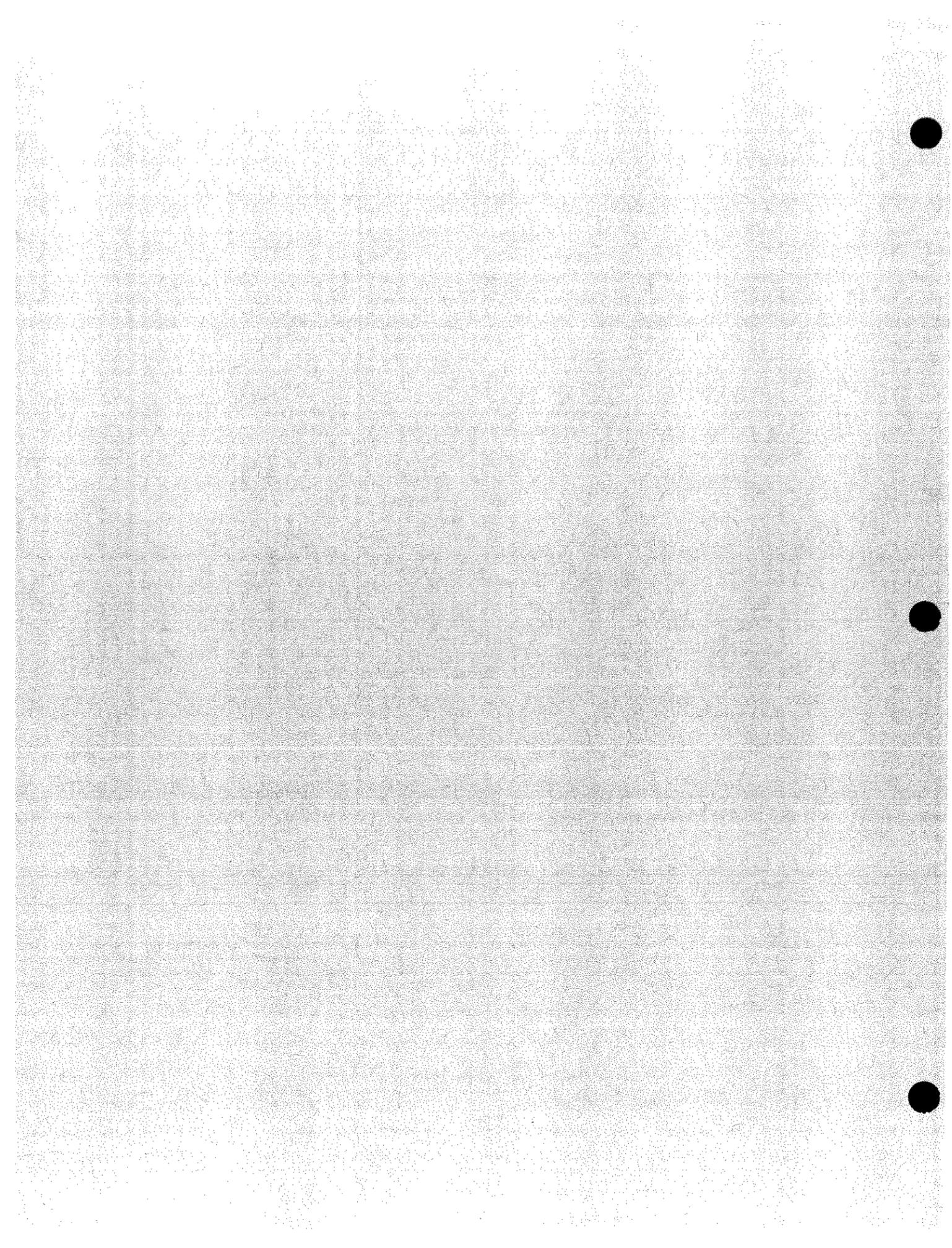
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The requirements have been sent to Gary and Danielle. ✧ Still trying to locate a landowner that will meet the requirements. Will 10-15 acres work instead of 25? The answer is yes if the surrounding terrain is 'like' the acreage. Potential Farmers Ditch or Tobias ranch. ✧ Is a phone line required? Yes, the station continued to upload data to DWR. ✧ DWR announced they are trying to get funding for Shasta. <p>c)Monitoring?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ There is virtually no involvement necessary as the system will automatically upload the data through the phone line. 	
5. Committee's role	<p>a) Ref: Fall Flows Action Plan – 1995.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Need to update the action plan with current data. Specifically address the table that do not have to do with fish. ✧ Update fish specific tables after seeing the restoration plan for Coho listing. <p>b)Strategic Action Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Announcement to group that Planwest will be asking committees to complete assignments, not yet identified. Asking for full cooperation in attendance of meetings. 	<i>Check with Fish Committee regarding data.</i>
6. Streamflow Gauging	<p>a) Item added.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ FWS will be placing gauges in same location as DWR. Need better communications, and an inventory of locations. ✧ Suggest meeting between all parties involved. Include Bill Bennett, John Clements, Mark Pisano, Mark Magnussen, Mike Freible, and Jay Power (or representative). 	<p><i>Danielle to put together a chart of locations.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle & Rhonda will discuss feasibility of mtg during week of the 16th.</i></p>

Handouts: Water balance questions.
Next meeting: Week of October 7th. Rhonda to email 3-4 options. Majority decision will determine the date/time and place.

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ Update on Fall Flows Action Plan
- ✧ CIMIS Station
- ✧ Outlines for Educational Event
- ✧ Additional Flow Modeling Programs

Adjourned: 7:25pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: October 21, 2002 3:30pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Jay Power, Mike Bryan, Sari Sommarstrom, Liz Bowen, Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse
Purpose: To discuss 8 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item.
- Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/Follow Up
1. Electing a new chair	a) Nominations ✧ Sari nominated and accepted as Acting Chair ✧ Jay nominated as Acting Alternate which he later stated he could accept as his role is to provide technical assistance and not leadership ✧ Question regarding rule for agency reps as chair? If they are a local resident, would that make a difference? Need to obtain answer and include in the By-Laws.	Council Project	
2. November Educational Event – Water Balance	a) Share outline from Tito/Mike D. ✧ Distributed Tito's list of topics to be covered during presentation b) Mike Bryan presentation	Council Project	

3. Flow Gauging	a) Update/status	Informational	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ In reference to Rhonda's document that was compiled to indicate water balance goals and questions; comments in italics not for public knowledge as they are internal notes regarding possible methods for answering questions ◇ Mike B. to receive copy of notes from July meeting with DWR ◇ Mike B.'s presentation to reference action plan of 10 yrs ago which states a water balance is recommended ◇ Mike B. requested Bill Bennett contact him for more information about water balance ◇ Mike B. will identify outline with bullet points and discuss with others as necessary for presentation ◇ Requesting pre-meeting one hour prior to event ◇ Mike B. will act as moderator and give statement that event is informational only and concerns can be addressed by attending RCD or Council meetings, or by contacting RCD or Council. ◇ Invite SOSS to attend event c) Ken Maurer information – how can info be used? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Ken described the purpose for his compilation of water balance factors ◇ Will this form questions from the data? ◇ Has this been correlated with rainfall, snow pack, and precipitation? Answer: Gauging station data only ◇ Include at Informational Event? Answer: possible concept of history only ◇ Ken is submitting to Water Committee in total to be used as necessary. Potential uses are to prompt questions or refine data. 			<p><i>Rhonda to revise document</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to email notes to Mike B.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to contact Bill B. for Mike B.</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to contact Don Howell</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Meeting last week with DFG and DWR to discuss placement locations to prevent overlapping. ✧ Lists were provided by Bill Bennett and Mark Pisano (available at the RCD office) ✧ Excluded sites done by USFWS ✧ DFG funding for coho streams (low flow season except at the mouth of Scott and East Fork and South Fork will be done year round) ✧ DWR – flood flows, peak flows, etc. ✧ Requested comments about list of sites: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DFG list – site #8: can we gauge higher on French Creek? Answer: use for managing coho 2. Expectation that Council have input? Answer: The request for comments during this meeting provides input by Council participants 3. DWR list – site #11: Install on Etna Creek? Answer: This is high priority 4. DWR list – site #8: Where on Sugar Creek? Answer: Already done, have equipment for 2nd location if piping project needs it 5. DFG list – site #14: Why low priority? Answer: If funding is lost, this should be high priority ✧ DFG will approach landowners – RCD/Council can assist ✧ What happens after 2 years (end of DFG funding)? Only monitor priority gauges at that time. Council priorities are East Fork, South Fork, Fort Jones, and Mouth of Scott. ✧ Send remarks to John Clements, Mark Pisano, and/or Bill Bennett 	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Rhonda will email comments from meeting discussion</i></p>
--	---	--

4. CIMIS station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Update/status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Still need a site (with phone line), DWR is ready to put in ❖ Possibilities include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Suggested site by Steve Orloff 2. Tozier Ranch 3. Rick Barnes – possible slope 4. Rich Hayden – Callahan 	Informational	<p><i>Liz to contact Steve Orloff</i></p> <p><i>Danielle and/ or Gary to contact or give input regarding other possible sites</i></p>
5. Water reliability projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Discuss new ideas (Bill Bennett) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Tabled until Bill can attend meeting 	Council Project	
6. Emergency Flow Enhancement Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) RCD has received \$12k from DFG and \$7k from Dean Witter to reimburse SVID and Farmer's Ditch for returning diversions into the Scott River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Money available to pay for water to shut off stock water diversions. ❖ DWR measuring flows ❖ Are the Boards informed? ❖ Need to document lessons ❖ This is happening now! Starting out as volunteer efforts by ditches 	Informational	
7. Scott River Water Trust	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Progress report and plans (Gary & Sari) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Contract and scope of work under review for Phase I (legal aspects) ❖ Funding by DFG – Mark Wheelley in Redding today to defend proposal ❖ Phase II addresses Economics and Institutional aspects 	Council Project	
8. Fall Flows Action Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) For use with Strategic Action Plan b) Combined meeting to gather critical information 	Council Project	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Copied of the 1999 revised action plan was distributed along with a list of tables to be updated that was provided by Ken Maurer at a previous meeting. ✧ The group is asked to review for additional update needs. ✧ Purposes for updating document are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For our own purposes to help meet objectives and deal with water issues 2. Identify information to include in SAP and what actions need to be continued 3. Share accomplishments ✧ Ask DWR for information to update and provide input as well 	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Committee members to review and bring written update items to next meeting</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>What information can DWR provide? Need clarification before making contact.</i></p>
--	---	--

Handouts:

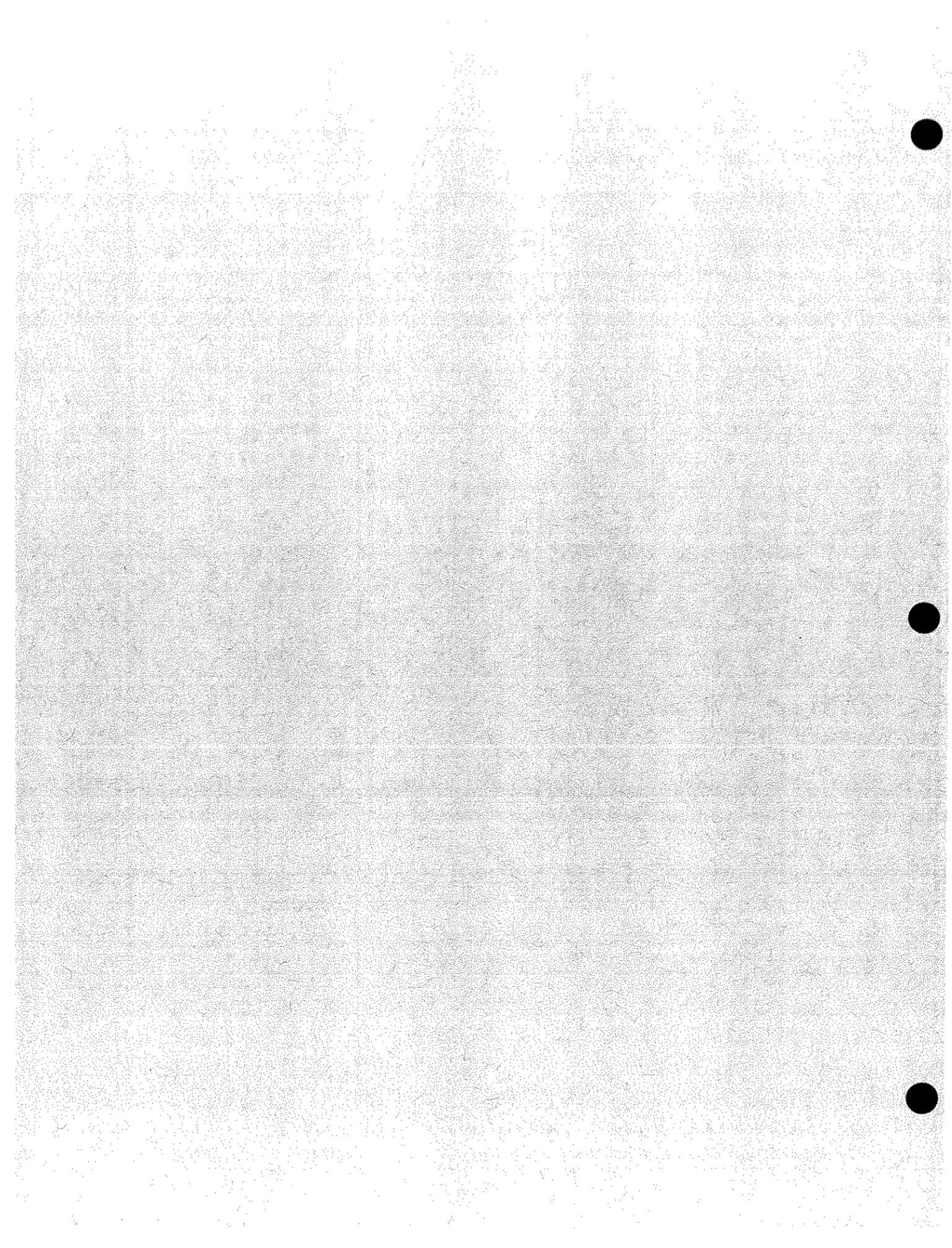
- ✧ Draft topics of discussion for informational event (by Tito Cervantes).
 - ✧ Water Balance Study – goals and questions
 - ✧ Two lists identifying stream gauge locations – DFG and DWR
- (Hard copies will be provided at the next Council Meeting along with notes, these documents are also available upon request)

Next meeting: TBA

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ Water reliability projects
- ✧ Identify next steps for water balance
- ✧ Incorporate action plan updates for 2002

Adjourned: 5:30pm



Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: December 9, 2002 3:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Mike Bryan, Sari Sommarstrom, Liz Bowen, Danielle Quigley, Gary Black, Steve Orloff Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

✧ Bullets denote discussion notes

** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Announcements:

- ✧ Provided committee members with a hand-out from Jennifer Silveira. Email regarding an article titled "Water a Hot Commodity". Read at your leisure.
- ✧ Move Agenda item #1 to end of meeting.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Flow Enhancement	a) Emergency water b) Future plan ✧ This item was not discussed due to lack of time.	Informational	<i>Table to next meeting</i>
2. Water Balance	a) Approval of questions to DWR ✧ Danielle provided an enhanced version of the questions compiled in earlier meetings. The new format includes steps to accomplish a water balance, data needed for a water balance, and specific	Council Project	

	<p>information pertaining to each question (use of information, data available and by whom, data needed, and concerns/clarification). Also provided is a spreadsheet of Scott River Water Balance Data for November 2002.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ In regards to Ground water/surface water relationship a question was raised for the 2nd items “What is the timing of groundwater return to the stream?”. The concern is that this is a complicated question to answer but still important. The use of information has been indicated as Management Irrigation. ✧ Suggest moving habitat questions to the end of document ✧ Suggest combining objectives into use statements ✧ Danielle’s format has been accepted by the committee <p>b) Model options</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Request to provide copies of the Water Balance presentation to committee members that did not receive a copy. ✧ Suggestion to correlate data from DWR and Farm Advisor. They use different methods but data is a close match ✧ Critical questions are timing and input flows. ✧ Needs further discussion. 		<p><i>Danielle to combine objectives into use statements.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle will provide copies of the Water Balance presentation</i></p> <p><i>Continue discussion at next meeting.</i></p>
<p>3. Fall Flows Action Plan</p>	<p>a) Review areas needing update</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Updating tables – assignments have been made for the following: Fig. 1 – Escapement; Chinook info from Mark Hampton. Steelhead info from Bill Chesney. Also request we be added to their annual mailing list so we can receive updates. Currently need '99-'02. Need to request downstream migrant traps for '00-'02 from Bill Chesney. Fig. 3 – Total Runoff; This is found through gauge readings, change 'runoff' to 'outflow at gauge station'. Available through USGS/DWR 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Liz to contact Mark Hampton and also request info from Bill Chesney</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to obtain data.</i></p>

<p>CIMIS station – Adhoc discussion</p>		<p>Fig.5 – Mean Sept. Flows; This is significant for fall flows (in flows). Sept lowest flow, Oct may be better. Agreement to report both Sep and Oct and incorporate both on one map.</p> <p>Fig. 6 – Total Summer Discharge (Jul-Sep); Agreement to include May and Jun, on separate graph</p> <p>Fig. 7 – Well Levels; DWR has data, available on the internet or through Mike Ward. Should include 3-5 locations in table. Ken submitted his work (Appendix 14 of document titled Scott River Flows) regarding well data to be used as a reference if needed.</p> <p>Table 2 – Irrigation Acreage; need additional column for most recent data. We already have data from Tio Cerrantes.</p> <p>Table 3 – Est. Annual Usage; Info available at DWR</p> <p>Fig. 8 – Avg. Annual Usage; Info available at DWR</p> <p>Text throughout document also indicates data needing to be updated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Need to list current accomplishments ❖ Committee agreed to change title to “Flows Action Plan”, removing “Fall”. ❖ Need to review document (Draft 11/3/99) for incorporation into Goals and Objectives, to be considered as an addendum to the Strategic Action Plan. Need to know if the draft document had ever been accepted by the Council 	<p>Informational</p>	<p><i>Bill Bennett to provide data.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to compile graphs, Bill Bennett to provide data</i></p> <p><i>Bill Bennett to contact Mike Ward</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to add column with data</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to obtain data.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to review and update text and list current accomplishments</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to check minutes for status of draft document.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to distribute criteria to committee members. Bill will try to help with landowner approval</i></p>
---	--	--	----------------------	--

4. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items ❖ Completed a review session to reformat items produced by the Council workshop and items pulled out of the Flows Action Plan.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to compile revised document and email to committee members for further review.</i>
--------------------------	---	-----------------	--

Next meeting:

Wednesday, January 9, 2003 at 3:00pm.

Location: RCD Office

Potential agenda items:

- ❖ Flow Enhancement
- ❖ Flow Action Plan, review updates since December meeting
- ❖ Continue refining goals, objectives, and actions for Strategic Action Plan

Adjourned: 5:20pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: December 9, 2002 3:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Mike Bryan, Sari Sommarstrom, Liz Bowen, Danielle Quigley, Gary Black, Steve Orloff Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Announcements:

- ✧ Provided committee members with a hand-out from Jennifer Silveira. Email regarding an article titled "Water a Hot Commodity". Read at your leisure.
- ✧ Move Agenda item #1 to end of meeting.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Flow Enhancement	a) Emergency water b) Future plan ✧ This item was not discussed due to lack of time.	Informational	<i>Table to next meeting</i>
2. Water Balance	a) Approval of questions to DWR ✧ Danielle provided an enhanced version of the questions compiled in earlier meetings. The new format includes steps to accomplish a water balance, data needed for a water balance, and specific	Council Project	

	<p>information pertaining to each question (use of information, data available and by whom, data needed, and concerns/clarification). Also provided is a spreadsheet of Scott River Water Balance Data for November 2002.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ In regards to Ground water/surface water relationship a question was raised for the 2nd items "What is the timing of groundwater return to the stream?". The concern is that this is a complicated question to answer but still important. The use of information has been indicated as Management Irrigation. ✧ Suggest moving habitat questions to the end of document ✧ Suggest combining objectives into use statements ✧ Danielle's format has been accepted by the committee <p>b) Model options</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Request to provide copies of the Water Balance presentation to committee members that did not receive a copy. ✧ Suggestion to correlate data from DWR and Farm Advisor. They use different methods but data is a close match ✧ Critical questions are timing and input flows. ✧ Needs further discussion. 		<p><i>Danielle to combine objectives into use statements.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle will provide copies of the Water Balance presentation</i></p> <p><i>Continue discussion at next meeting.</i></p>
<p>3. Fall Flows Action Plan</p>	<p>a) Review areas needing update</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Updating tables – assignments have been made for the following: Fig. 1 – Escapement; Chinook info from Mark Hampton. Steelhead info from Bill Chesney. Also request we be added to their annual mailing list so we can receive updates. Currently need '99-'02. Need to request downstream migrant traps for '00-'02 from Bill Chesney. Fig. 3 – Total Runoff; This is found through gauge readings, change 'runoff' to 'outflow at gauge station'. Available through USGS/DWR 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Liz to contact Mark Hampton and also request info from Bill Chesney</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to obtain data.</i></p>

	<p>Fig.5 – Mean Sept. Flows; This is significant for fall flows (in flows). Sept lowest flow, Oct may be better. Agreement to report both Sep and Oct and incorporate both on one map.</p> <p>Fig. 6 – Total Summer Discharge (Jul-Sep); Agreement to include May and Jun, on separate graph</p> <p>Fig. 7 – Well Levels; DWR has data, available on the internet or through Mike Ward. Should include 3-5 locations in table. Ken submitted his work (Appendix 14 of document titled Scott River Flows) regarding well data to be used as a reference if needed.</p> <p>Table 2 – Irrigation Acreage; need additional column for most recent data. We already have data from Tio Cervantes.</p> <p>Table 3 – Est. Annual Usage; Info available at DWR</p> <p>Fig. 8 – Avg. Annual Usage; Info available at DWR</p> <p>Text throughout document also indicates data needing to be updated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Need to list current accomplishments ❖ Committee agreed to change title to “Flows Action Plan”, removing “Fall”. ❖ Need to review document (Draft 11/3/99) for incorporation into Goals and Objectives, to be considered as an addendum to the Strategic Action Plan. Need to know if the draft document had ever been accepted by the Council 		<p><i>Bill Bennett to provide data.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to compile graphs, Bill Bennett to provide data</i></p> <p><i>Bill Bennett to contact Mike Ward</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to add column with data</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to obtain data.</i></p> <p><i>Danielle to review and update text and list current accomplishments</i></p> <p><i>Rhonda to check minutes for status of draft document.</i></p>
<p>CIMIS station – Adhoc discussion</p>	<p>Some discussion between Steve Orloff and Bill Bennett regarding the placement of the CIMIS station. Bill mentioned Shasta Valley is interested in the station so the one available would be placed in either the Scott or Shasta area. We still need to locate a suitable place and the committee wants to see the criteria.</p>	<p>Informational</p>	<p><i>Danielle to distribute criteria to committee members. Bill will try to help with landowner approval</i></p>

4. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items ❖ Completed a review session to reformat items produced by the Council workshop and items pulled out of the Flows Action Plan.	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to compile revised document and email to committee members for further review.</i>
--------------------------	---	-----------------	--

Next meeting: Wednesday, January 9, 2003 at 3:00pm.
Location: RCD Office

- Potential agenda items:**
- ❖ Flow Enhancement
 - ❖ Flow Action Plan, review updates since December meeting
 - ❖ Continue refining goals, objectives, and actions for Strategic Action Plan

Adjourned: 5:20pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: January 8, 2003 3:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Sari Sommarstrom, Liz Bowen, Danielle Quigley, Steve Orloff, Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Announcements:

- ✧ Need for a CDFG representative on committee, suggested Mark Hampton or Mark Pisano.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Fall Flows Action Plan	a) Review areas needing update ✧ Reference past copies on the cover (history of document). ✧ Draft Update By in process: Title for Ken = Water Committee member, Liz = Landowner. Add Mike Bryan, Bill Bennett, and Jay Power. ✧ Needs ongoing text management. RE: <u>Scott River Salmon Population:</u> ✧ Need to split by species. ✧ Recreate Fig 2 from hard copy	Council Project	TOPICS FOR FOLLOW UP: <u>Scott River Salmon Population:</u> Danielle to get info from Fish Comm. Liz to provide graph. Danielle to get 3

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Update footers (now has 1998) ◇ Update to Table 1 (now 1974), add remark to text and check with Fish Committee for update. <p><u>RE: Hydrology</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Reference question on Page 5 (re: Fig 6); Create 2 tables – May/June and Jul-Sep: Best line of fit does not apply; What stats should be done for trend over time?; Test lacks description of why doing May/June; Need to add Oct-Jan (as separate lines) as average and add text to describe. ◇ Add table for Accum Daily, Precip, Snow Pack, Runoff. Q. Can we get electronic? A. Depends of location. ◇ Ken shared tables of daily data on temp and flows (USGS website Augmentation Program). Currently ran series on ‘means’ for decades (since 1950’s). ◇ Add text re: article from CA Agriculture by Dan Drake, and Jay Power’s letter to editor, and Ken’s rebuttel. ◇ Fig 7 to be done. <p><u>RE: Land and Water Use</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◇ Text needs to be updated. ◇ Fig 8, add citation to show where 2000 numbers came from. ◇ Explain why range has changed in Table 3. ◇ Q. Do we need to update the last paragraph on pg 8, look at last 4 years and compare? A. No ◇ Re: Residential Urban, see assignments, also update Summary of 1990 use to 2000. Q. Is table 3 accurate for water use (no distinction re: dryland vs. irrigated)? A. Acreage OK, need to ask DWR for interpretation and trend. 	<p><i>reports from Bill Chesney. Check to see if Fish Comm will include French Creek coho information? Liz to check French Creek '02 electronic copy.</i></p> <p><u>Hydrology:</u> <i>Bill and Danielle to update Total Annual Outflow (Fig 3). Danielle to revise/add narrative description for dry year flow (not always dry)</i></p> <p><u>Land and Water</u></p> <p><u>Use:</u> <i>Steve to provide UC irrigation use information (x2). Sari to get updated numbers for residential urban use Sari to update well info – newly drilled and number dry. Liz to update number of head.</i></p>
--	---	--

	<p><u>RE: Water Rights</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Adjudications is OK ✧ Water Master is OK, change text to read 'last sent since' to 'last sent because' and 'not supported' to 'asked for' ✧ Instream flows needs to be updated. <p><u>RE: Restoration Flow Needs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Change title from 'needs' to 'efforts' ✧ First paragraph is OK ✧ Second paragraph is OK ✧ Third paragraph – update using Flow Enhancement Project <p><u>RE: Conclusions</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Renumber 2a ✧ Update at later date <p><u>RE: Accomplishments</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Distributed document for review ✧ Add DWR and info by Steve and CDFG 		<p><i>Water Rights:</i> <i>Jay to get number of years/State time periods</i> <i><u>Restoration Flow</u></i> <i>Gary to write up info for Flow Enhancement Project</i> <i>Danielle to include Sugar Creek Pipeline Steve to provide information for irrigation</i> <u><i>Accomplishments</i></u> <i>Danielle to email to the group.</i> <i>All committee members to respond by 1/20.</i></p>
<p>2. Strategic Action Plan</p>	<p>a) Review goals, objectives, and action items.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ A brief review noted acceptable objectives and actions to the stated objectives A and B, along with remaining questions. Objective C did not get reviewed due to time limitations. 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Committee members to review on own time and discuss at next meeting.</i></p>
<p>3. Water Balance</p>	<p>a) Approval of questions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Remove the Objectives column due to misunderstanding of purpose. ✧ Need to number the questions. ✧ Do the questions meet the Water Balance objectives? 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Danielle to reformat document.</i></p>

	Answer: Yes, group agrees to make format modifications and accepts the questions.		
4. Flow Enhancement	a) Emergency water ✧ Ken offered DFG & USFS communications	Informational	<i>Need to complete and distribute report by 1/27 (Exec Summary ok, but need full data).</i>

Next meeting: Monday, January 27, 2003 at 8:30am
 Location: RCD Office

- Potential agenda items:**
- ✧ Review Accomplishments
 - ✧ Continue refining goals, objectives, and actions for Strategic Action Plan

Adjourned: 5:30pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: January 27, 2003 8:30am
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Sari Sommarstrom, Danielle Quigley, Steve Orloff, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss 2 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Announcements:

- ✧ Sari contacted Dennis Maria to participate in Water Committee. Potential for Monitoring Committee replacement.
 Potential for Mark Hampton to participate.

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Flows Action Plan Accomplishments	a) Review areas needing update ✧ Change Council agenda to 'present' instead of 'adoption' ✧ Modify test re: Oct.2002: Fall Flows... ✧ Change the font to bold to better identify the recommendations (A-E) ✧ Item B, reference accomplishments under objectives and move the statement for July (summer flows) to item B. ✧ Change 'needs action...' to remove date ✧ Add cover page: include title, owner, date approved, contact info. (Council and/or RCD) ✧ Item C.1.b., add bullet regarding landowner workshops	Council Project	<i>Danielle to update document for Council meeting on 1/28</i>

2. Strategic Action Plan	a) Review goals, objectives, and action items. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ The remaining objectives and actions were reviewed and modified. 	Council Project	<i>Rhonda to change Planwest workshop documents for today's sessions.</i>
--------------------------	--	-----------------	---

Additional Discussion:

- ✧ Ken initiated discussion regarding a report on augmented flows in October (Flow Enhancement Project, plus emergency need). The report should be done shortly and will be asked to present at next meeting.
- ✧ Questions raised:
 - Who originated it? A. was due to emergency water need, came from DFG to RCD (Gary), Sari offered to help with funding. There were 2 efforts, ditches then well-pumping
 - Sari commented that Ron Dotson has some data regarding cfs. Well pumping started on October 30, ditches began in mid-October.
- ✧ Ken offered data regarding flows (cfs) vs. precip (in) vs. temp, for September 1st thru November 20th, 2002.

Next meeting: TBD

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ SAP Overviews
- ✧ Flow Enhancement Project, report by Gary

Adjourned: 9:55am

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: February 19, 2003 @ 3:30pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Sari Sommarstrom, Danielle Quigley, Gary Black, Mike Bryan, Jay Power, and Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 4 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.

- ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
- ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Handouts:

Historical Data Map Interface; DWR information
 DWR Office Memo RE: Klamath River Basin Natural Flow (1997) (aka: Turner report)
 DWR Estimated Normalized Year Crop Unit Use Evapotranspiration of Applied Water Values, Irrigated Acreage and Total Crop
 DWR Groundwater Wells in Scott Valley by Year (this was distributed after the meeting and there were minimal copies in color print)
 SRWC/RCD Water Supply/Management Program, list of projects (Sari)
 Water Balance: Steps to beginning (Danielle).
 Goals, Objectives, and Actions (revised version)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. Flow Enhancement project	a) Information sharing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Sari shared a draft chronology for Fall 2002 pilot project. This document covers the period of mid-Sept to mid-Nov. ✧ Ken shared his graph of flow, temp, precip with Mike and Gary ✧ Ken questioned: Are there things that go into the regime that affects flows? Answer: Flow gages on trlbs. Is a function of temp and trees. USFWS has a few new gages but no data yet. 	Informational	<i>Gary will complete a final report for the funding sources. The committee can see that report upon completion.</i>

	<p>DWR has EF and SF data, some gages below ditches</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Question: What other variables were monitored during this time period? Answer: can affect flow. Need final report. ❖ Question: Can analysis be done on other factors? Answer: Need to see what data is available, much of the data is preliminary. Missing data needs to be evaluated before, during, and after. Some locations are also missing. 		
<p>2. Flows Action Plan</p>	<p>a) Report changes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Bill Bennett provided DWR handouts via Sari ❖ Question: Do we want to include the information in the Flows Action Plan? (put in graph form). ❖ Question: What is the relevance? Answer: The way DFG interpreted data for Scott's contribution to Klamath is a factor. ❖ Discussion regarding the Consumptive Impair column RE: Unimpaired Flow (Acre Feet) document, the numbers seem arbitrary. Problem matching the numbers on 2 reports. ❖ Needs further review and have DWR explain differences. ❖ Flows Action Plan to include list of projects gleaned from program binder. Note for Water Program document, the amount with asterisk (*) indicates multiple programs (i.e. Riparian) and budget is not split ❖ RE: Water Program document, the group agreed to move Shackelford/Mill #74 to Fish Committee ❖ Should we include financial info? Yes, as a total only. ❖ Should we include success of Beaver Dam projects? Yes, but need to do additional demonstration projects over a 2-3 year period. Only 2 done in the past, 1 worked, 1 did not. ❖ Do we want to include quality with flow? Yes, add as an objective. ❖ Need further review of actions to ensure this committee provides input. 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Invite DWR staff to next Water Committee meeting, Bill or Tito(?) or both</i></p> <p><i>Sari to do pie chart of cost by type of project.</i></p> <p><i>Committee to draft additional objective for water quality & flows</i></p>
<p>3. Water Balance</p>	<p>a) Getting a Hydrologist Consultant input</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Reviewed handout from Danielle. 	<p>Council Project</p>	<p><i>Danielle to draft 3-4 tasks in a letter</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Question: Is having a model our goal? Answer: Yes, it is a predictive tool to help with better water management ❖ Need to check on USGS model and add to list (Mod Flow 2000) ❖ Need to define expectations/results of a contracted hydrologist 		<p><i>request for qualifications</i></p> <p><i>Committee to review for comments and/or changes.</i></p> <p><i>Committee to review qualifications when responses are received</i></p>
4. SAP	<p>a) Status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ The results of the prioritization process by Planwest did not provide what we expected. Committees need to revise the way we identify short, mid, and long term actions. <p>b) Reviewing actions vs. current projects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ A new document was distributed for identifying actions that are currently being addressed, and to remove actions that are not desirable. ❖ After thorough discussion, the committee agreed to remove the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> W-1.A.d Identify geologic formations that naturally affect flow. W-1.C.a Study the potential for using dredging tailings for water storage utilizing winter excess and storing H2O out of anadromous habitat. W-1.C.d Investigate, through demonstration projects if needed, various new methods which will reduce the pumping costs of stockwater wells and to minimize other operating and maintenance concerns. ❖ Changes to other actions will be reflected in the revised document (to be distributed with more SAP changes) ❖ Moved W-1.c.i to an overall watershed action. 	Council Project	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Changed W-1.C.j to read 'Encourage water use to be within adjudicated amounts'. c) Future input to additional actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ It was noted that the SAP is a flexible plan and will allow for the addition of actions. 		
--	--	--	--

Next meeting: TBD (last week of March)

Potential agenda items:

- ✧ Review Water Balance, Hydrologist qualifications
- ✧ DWR to explain differences in data / what they will do towards Water Balance
- ✧ Cleaned up version of Flows Action Plan

Adjourned: 5:50pm

Documentation of Meeting

Name: Water Committee
 Date/Time: March 26, 2003 @ 3:00pm
 Location: RCD Office
 Documented By: R.Muse

Present: Ken Maurer, Sari Sommarstrom, Danielle Quigley, Bill Bennett, Liz Bowen, Jay Power, and Rhonda Muse
 Purpose: To discuss 5 agenda items.

Discussion related to agenda items:

- Text in **bold** refers to text added to agenda item, or a committee action if indicated in the discussion notes.
 Text in *bold/italics* refers to follow up assignments.
 ✧ Bullets denote discussion notes
 ** Asterisks denote correction to the minutes
 (after review by committee members)

Topic	Tasks	Track	Assignment/ Follow Up
1. DWR data differences	a) Information sharing ✧ Bill Bennett answered questions regarding the difference in ETAW data and ET of AW ✧ Applied water = gross (what goes on the field) ✧ The numbers reported in the Turner memo were compiled for a different purpose than the numbers reported by Charlie. ✧ Bill recommends using the Turner numbers over Charlie's and to disregard Charlie's ETAW document as the data is not validated. ✧ For 2000 and 2001, use Tito's numbers ✧ The group had some discussion about wells in the watershed and indicated the increase since 1958. An additional monitoring well below Fort Jones and in the center of the valley would be helpful, Michael Ward has made recommendations that Bill will obtain and share with the committee.	Informational	<i>Bill to obtain recommendation from Michael Ward and distribute to committee</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Further discussion regarding consumption in the valley to get natural flows (?) ✧ Using MACK contour data (1953), repeat spring and fall during 2003 (?), incremental during summer ✧ How does ground water relate to flows going out of the gauge? Ken shared annual graph 1950-2002 which indicates aquifer level and gauge on the same day. Bill used average monthly flow and monthly flow in acre feet at gauge. Jay shared graph which indicated consistent highs and lows at gauge and ground water. Next step to look at smaller increment (1-2 weeks) and see timing of response of ground water to gauge. The purpose for this is a potential for predicting flows in the mainstem. 		
2. Flows Action Plan, additional objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Water Quality objective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Insufficient time for discussion 	Council Project	<i>Tabled to next meeting</i>
3. Review letter of qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Hydrologist <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Reviewed handout from Danielle. Also reported that responses have been received from Mike Deas, SHN, and one to be received by the end of the week from Vestra ✧ The group approved the qualifications with the addition that the product under task 1 will include source of data. 	Council Project	<i>Danielle to complete and send letter</i>
4. Water Storage Capacity projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Review proposal for Cliff Lake Rehabilitation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ Bill Bennett provided a description of the water storage capacity available at Cliff Lake. ✧ The proposal being presented would be a cooperative project that would clean up the existing storm damage, raise the dam to 6 feet, and construct a log boom. The two landowners having water rights have been contacted and are in favor of the project. ✧ The proposal needs to be processed through the Technical Committee where further decisions about funding and Council participation can be discussed. ✧ Good demonstration project, should review other sites for water storage. 	Informational	<i>Rhonda and Bill to develop SRWC format for proposal and submit to Tech Committee & Council</i>

5. SAP action items	a) Further review ❖ Insufficient time to discuss	Council Project	<i>Tabled to next meeting</i>
---------------------	---	-----------------	-------------------------------

Next meeting: TBD (sometime in May)

Potential agenda items:

- ❖ Objectives and actions for SAP and Flows Action Plan

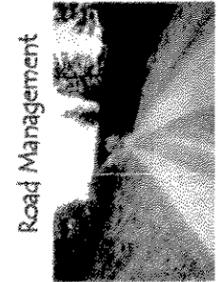
Adjourned: 5:50pm



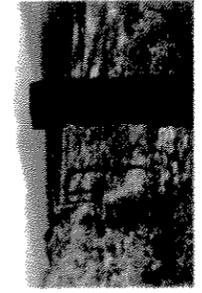
What we've done so far

Water Quality

Sediment and water balance studies



Protect & improve streams through fencing

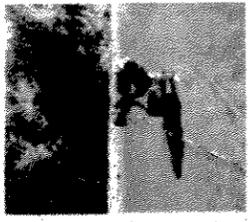


Monitoring

Monitor water temperature



Sediment monitoring

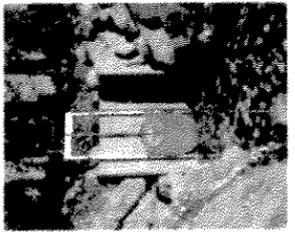


Collecting Macroinvertebrates (bugs)



Aquatic Habitat Protection

Use of head gates for flow control



Alternative livestock watering systems



Installation of fish screens



Education/Outreach

Etna High School students taking part in cross-sectional profiles



Presentation to the Board of Forestry



Stream Restoration

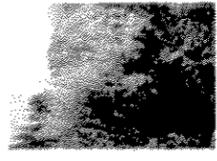
Stream Bank Stabilization



In-stream Structures



Tree planting



Where we're going

- ✓ Complete a comprehensive Strategic Action Plan
- ✓ Produce quality information regarding the impact on aquatic life
- ✓ Enhanced communications and community outreach
- ✓ Maintain an 'open-door' policy by inviting the public to participate in our committees and monthly meetings
- ✓ Engage in programs that will foster education on the various aspects of the watershed

Definition: the Scott River Watershed:

Includes all natural resources and human interests in the Scott River drainage (e.g. wildlife, fish, peoples, properties, economic systems, etc.)

PRINCIPLES:

The primary focus of the Scott River Watershed Council's efforts will be on voluntarily conserving and enhancing the natural environment

In its activities, the Scott River Watershed Council will conduct itself with the utmost regard for:

1. Individual life, liberty and property;
2. Custom and culture of the area (as defined in the Siskiyou County Comprehensive Land and Resource Management Plan);
3. The inextricable linkage of healthy communities and the natural environment.

Primary Funding Sources:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH & GAME + US FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE + CALIFORNIA TRUSTEE COUNCIL + WILDLIFE CONSERVATION BOARD + STATE WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

How to Contact us...

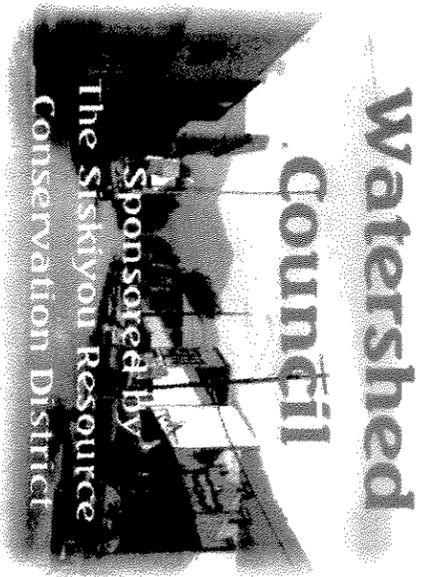
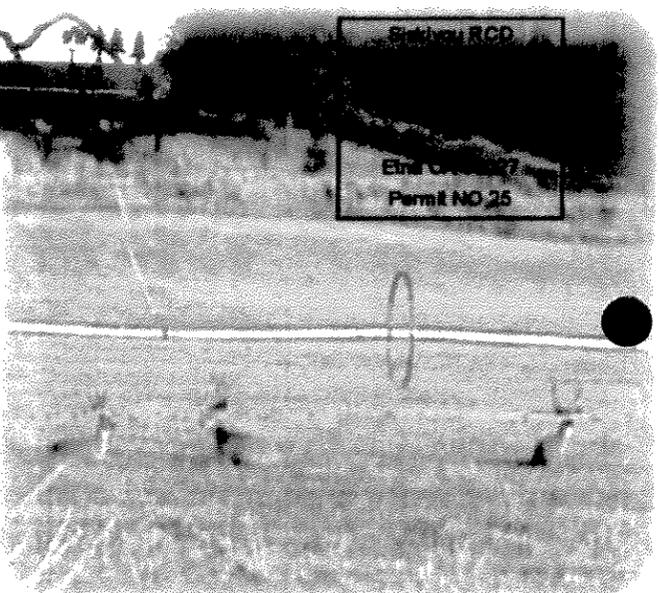
rmuse@srsqtel.net

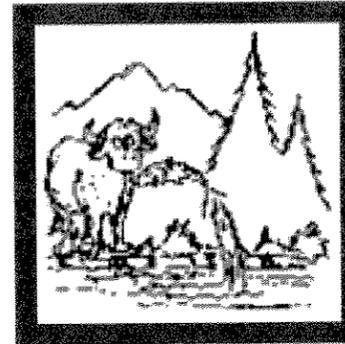
www.srsqtel.net/~srsqcd/srwc/index.html

PO Box 268, Etna, CA 96027

Council Coordinator Phone: (530)468-2487

PAPER: OCTOBER 2002





SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

NEWSLETTER
Vol. 7, No. 2

Note from the Coordinator

During the past few months, I have witnessed much interest in the concept of Fire Safe Councils and the need for reducing fire fuels in and around the Scott River watershed. I had an opportunity to visit the French Creek area and meet with some of the residents who have provided me with a wealth

of information about this subject. More on this visit can be found in my *Field Trip* article. Aside from my education, it is of huge importance for other community members to understand the implications a wildfire would have on our watershed, not to mention our communities. Fire safety is only one of many issues that impact the watershed's upland areas. As the Scott River Watershed Council (Council) continues to develop a *Strategic Action Plan*, it is my hope to have the Council look further into upland projects that would benefit landowners as well as improve watershed conditions. As we get closer to the summer months and the warnings of high fire hazard, keep in mind that now is a good time to start looking at the areas surrounding your home, business, or favorite recreational area. Does it appear to be safe for you and the health of your watershed? It is the community members that bring the issues into focus and begin discussions about how to improve conditions. The Council invites your participation in identifying areas that could use a little help. Remember that the monthly Council meeting has agenda time for public comment and is the place you can share your concerns about watershed health. Public meetings are usually held on the third Tuesday of each month.

Rhonda Muse



Ted Tsudama (right) compliments Dave Petterson on the outstanding job he has done to protect his home from fire.

In this issue:

Page One.....	Note from the Coordinator
Page Two.....	U.S. Lawmakers Urge Forest Thinning to Stop Fires
Page Two.....	Field Trip
Page Four.....	Quarterly Forum



U.S. lawmakers urge forest thinning to stop fires

By Reuters, dated March 14, 2003

WASHINGTON — As the United States braces for the possibility of another catastrophic fire season in the West, Congress Thursday pressured the U.S. Forest Service to do more to thin forests to prevent wildfires.

Western senators acknowledged that while forest management efforts are slowed by environmental lawsuits, the Forest Service must increase its focus on managing and maintaining existing wilderness rather than simply suppressing fires.

"It seems like we are always talking about what the damage is when what we really need is to get on the ground more," Craig Thomas, a Wyoming Republican, told the Forest Service at a Senate Energy Committee hearing.

Drought conditions that led to fires on 7 million acres of forest land in 2002 show little signs of improving. Forest experts said the Pacific Northwest and Northern Rockies are primed for similar disasters again this summer.

Several members of Congress said that unless more funding was allotted for forest-management programs in 2003, the administration would not be able to remove

enough of the small trees and bushes that make forests susceptible to fires.

It cost an estimated \$1.6 billion to suppress wildfires in 2002, and nearly \$1 billion had to be shifted from other forest programs such as thinning to contain the blazes. The Forest Service and the Interior have an \$800 million fire suppression budget this year.

"Certainly we can do a better job (thinning) than we're doing now," Dave Tenny, a deputy undersecretary at the U.S. Agriculture Department, told the committee. The Forest Service is a division of the USDA.

The United States has 190 million acres of land that needs to be thinned, according to the Forest Service.

In order to speed up thinning efforts, Congress provided money last month to allow the Forest Service and the Interior's Bureau of Land Management to enter into stewardship contracts. The agreement with businesses and other groups would make it less costly to remove underbrush because no limits would be set on the size of trees to be cut or on how many acres could be cleared.

Last year, President Bush proposed the "Healthy Forest" initiative that would trim some environmental regulations in 10 million acres of fire-prone forests to speed the removal of underbrush and dead trees that serve as fuel in spreading wildfires.

FIELD TRIP

By Rhonda Muse

In January of this year I joined Ted Tsudama of the California Department of Forestry in a visit to the south-most region of the French Creek watershed. The purpose of our visit was to meet with French Creek residents and tour an area selected for a demonstration project that will consist of an approximated eight acre fuels modification zone.

Story continued on Page Three



Continued from Page Two...

Our desire is to help the French Creek Fire Safe Council (FCFSC) create a safe zone that will be used to help firefighters protect the residential and timber areas from catastrophic fire. The Scott River Watershed Council and the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District has approved to support the FCFSC efforts by preparing and submitting a grant application that would provide funds to develop this demonstration project.

Most people, as I originally thought, probably believe a modified fuel zone, also known as a fuel break, would mean removing all the brush and trees within an area about 150-300 feet wide.



From left to right, Carl Schwarzenberg, Ted Tsudama, and Richard Vandewater hike an area being reviewed for best methods to modify fuels.



This is an example of a treated area where the slash still remains. Notice the thinning of the trees and the clean appearance of the wooded area.



This is an example of a non-treated area directly across the road from the treated area. You can clearly see the fire hazard in this example.

On the contrary, a modified fuel zone means to reduce fuels by creating a space of about 20-30 feet between trees that are less than ten inches in diameter and leaving all trees ten inches or more in diameter. All remaining trees and brush will be pruned up to a minimum of 50% of the live crown.

Two methods are used to create a modified fuel zone; first is to use hand crews to cut, prune, and burn the 'slash'; secondly, a masticating machine can be used on primarily level ground to cut and mulch the smaller trees and brush. In the case of utilizing a masticating machine, another phase is optimal for implementing a 'broadcast burn' (basically means setting a controlled ground fire) that will burn the 'duff' until reaching the bare mineral soil. This will allow seeds to plant and grow naturally.

During this field trip, the most important piece of information I learned was that the overall objective for fighting fire is to get from the 'crown' to the ground and maintain the diversity of species of trees in order to prevent the impact of disease, fungi, bugs, and rodents. I never realized the magnitude of natural impacts various tree species would endure. Like not putting all your eggs in one basket, I can now see why we wouldn't put all the same trees in the same forest. In either case, it is bound to back-'fire' (pardon the pun).



QUARTERLY FORUM

By Rhonda Muse



Left: Carolyn Pimentel, District Manager of the Siskiyou RCD, gives a presentation on the collaborated efforts of the Scott River Watershed Council and the Siskiyou RCD in implementing watershed projects.

The Scott River Watershed Council hosted its first 'quarterly forum' on Tuesday, April 22nd and welcomed 26 participants. This forum is a great opportunity for the various agencies and stakeholders to exchange information and describe

project or program activities that are geared toward managing our lands and watershed. The purpose of this first meeting is to develop a 'knowledge base' that lists all projects occurring this year and to identify potential obstacles. An effort to compile the information is underway and will be available in our next newsletter. The next forum meeting will be held in late July and will include a follow up to the first meeting, a brainstorming session for overcoming obstacles, and a presentation by the Natural Resource Conservation Services. What is the name of this forum? You can help us determine a name by participating in our contest. Simply fill out the inserted flier and send to the Scott River Watershed Council at the address provided.



Scott River Watershed Council
P.O. Box 268
Etna, CA 96027

Siskiyou RCD
Nonprofit
**Standard-Postage
Paid**
Etna CA 96027
Permit NO 25



AUGUST, ~~2003~~
2002 Scott River Watershed Council Meeting

The next Council meeting is to be held at the City of Etna Council Chambers on Tuesday, August 20, 2002 at 7:00pm. We ask that you arrive through the Siskiyou RCD Office location directly behind the Etna City Police department. Remember this meeting is open to the public. We will provide you with information regarding the delay in the coho listing decision and potential actions following the decision. A representative from the State of California, Department of Fish and Game will be there to give the informational presentation.

The regular agenda items will include an update on the Scott River Watershed Council's efforts, in coordination with Planwest, to complete a Strategic Action Plan. This plan has been a work in progress during the past several months and we are confident that the assistance provided by Planwest will give us necessary information to move forward. During last month's Council meeting, Planwest hosted a very productive workshop to identify critical areas of content for the plan. We are looking forward to the results of that workshop.

Are you interested in outreach and marketing? If so, then this is the meeting for you. We will be describing the concept of creating a new standing committee that will focus on community outreach and marketing projects, including the results. Having local citizens participate in this committee will only enhance the product. We encourage you to come and see our ideas for the future. If you have a background in marketing, we are very interested in having you join us. You may also share your interest by contacting the Scott River Watershed Council Coordinator at 468-2487.

SEPTEMBER 11, 2002 WATERSHED COUNCIL TO RECOGNIZE 10-YEAR ANNIVERSARY

It was September 1992 when the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC), at that time known as the Scott River Watershed Coordinated Resource Management Planning (CRMP), held its first official public meeting. Led by its chairman, Dave Black, the first meeting brought together a group of people from various backgrounds and professions who continued to work towards identifying important issues surrounding our watershed, and then recommend projects that will move to resolve these issues. The goal of the Council still remains the same today, that is to "seek coordinated resource management in the Scott River watershed which will produce and maintain a healthy and productive watershed and community". Currently there are 35 people actively participating in the Council by serving in at least one of the six committees that make up the Council. During the past ten years a total of 80 participants have given their time and made significant contributions to the Council and CRMP.

Ten years later, on September 17, 2002 the Council will hold its regular monthly meeting at 7:00pm at the Scott Valley Grange in Greenview. Included in the meeting will be the recognition of this anniversary. We encourage all current and past participants of the Council to attend this meeting to reminisce about the past while seeing our future. The effort of all past participants is what has kept this Council alive, even during times when the success of the Council had been questionable. It is commendable that a primarily volunteer group of people has sustained the Council for this long, and there is no end in sight. It is proof that working together, a community can do anything.



Other issues to be addressed during the monthly meeting is an update on the Coho listing in Northern California, and continuing the Strategic Action Plan that will determine future projects of the Watershed Council. As always, we invite the public to attend our monthly meetings. If you have any questions about the Council and its activities, please call the SRWC Coordinator at 468-2487 or the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District at 467-3975.

OCTOBER 9, 2003

Planwest Workshop for Watershed Council

In an ongoing effort to develop a strategic action plan for the Scott River Watershed Council, Planwest Partners will be hosting a workshop at the Watershed Council meeting scheduled for Tuesday, October 15, 2002. The meeting will take place at 7:00pm in the Etna City Chambers and is open to the public. All those attending are asked to enter through the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (RCD) office located behind Etna City Hall. The Council will also be discussing events for the continuing celebration of its 10 year anniversary. The desire is to recognize community members and businesses that have provided professional services to the various projects implemented by the Council and the RCD. It would be great to hear ideas from the general public to make these events memorable and respectful of those being honored.

In partnership with local schools, the Council will be hosting a Watershed Fair in May or June of next year that will focus on all aspects of the watershed which includes agriculture, timber, water quality, aquatic habitats, and much more. The Council wishes to thank Jim Morris of Etna Union High School for his willingness and eagerness to make this a successful event that can grow into an annual program.

Local businesses or individuals are welcome to join a new outreach program being established by the Watershed Council. If you have an interest in community outreach, please contact the Council Coordinator at 468-2487. Look for further advertisement of the Watershed Fair and other Council activities where you can become involved.

NOVEMBER, 2003

Watershed Council Workshops

The Scott River Watershed Council has been actively involved in developing an action plan that will benefit the watershed as well as Scott Valley communities. With the help of Planwest Partners we have completed a vision statement that represents what Scott Valley will be like in the year 2025. On Tuesday, November 19th at 7:00pm, we will be presenting this vision statement to the public for comment. In addition, Planwest Partners will be leading a workshop for the purpose of listing strategic actions that will help us move towards this vision. The location for the meeting and workshop is the Scott Valley Berean Church (gymnasium) in Etna. The Watershed Council invites everyone to participate.

A workshop of a different kind was held on November 6th to inform the community about 'water balance'. There were 32 people in attendance, and the presentations given by Mike Deas, Water Course Engineers and Tito Cervantes, Department of Water Resources were very informational in regards to water cycles, sources, and how it is used by agriculture, livestock, and wildlife. A big thanks to Mike Bryan for volunteering his time as moderator and for sharing the background and purpose for a water balance in the Scott River basin. The Siskiyou Resource Conservation



District and the Watershed Council have collected data during past years that will assist in completing a model to represent the Scott River watershed. If you have any questions about 'water balance' or would like copies of the Nov. 6th handouts, please contact the Council Coordinator at 468-2487.

FEBRUARY 12, 2003 Scott River Watershed Council Report

Some key words you have been hearing in the press over the past year or so include things like 'strategic action plan', 'coho listing', and 'water balance'. But what does all this really mean to the citizens of Scott Valley and its surrounding areas? To some it means change, to others it means an impact on our livelihood, and perhaps to most it means nothing. The Council has spent several years working to develop projects and educational events that help us learn more about these issues and many more. You may ask, how is the Council handling these issues? The single most important answer to that question is 'participation in Council meetings by the people who live in the Scott River watershed'. By default, if you live in this watershed, you are a member of the Scott River Watershed Council. We look to the citizens for input regarding everything being done in and around our watershed. In an effort to help all parties understand the issues, share current and future project information, and to learn more about regulatory requirements coming down the pike, the Council will begin hosting a quarterly forum. This forum will provide a place where the many agencies, local landowners, timber companies, and others can sit at the same table and start building knowledge of the activities occurring around us. In regards to a recent idea of having a 'local science team', which was discussed at the January RCD Board meeting, will this forum provide a place for that? We cannot answer this just yet. Although the idea of a local science team was not favored at the RCD Board meeting, the quarterly forum was welcomed by all. If the participants of this forum feel a science team would benefit everyone involved, the idea may be open for further discussion. Are you interested in knowing what is happening around the area you live? If so, it all begins by attending our monthly Council meeting which is open to all. Then perhaps you will find it interesting to participate in one of our sub-committees, or even the quarterly forum. The next Council meeting will be held on Tuesday, February 18, 2003 at 7:00pm. Please call the Council Coordinator at 468-2487 for the location of this meeting.

MARCH 12, 2003 Scott River Watershed Council Report

Last month's meeting for the Scott River Watershed Council brought about changes for the continuing efforts to complete a Strategic Action Plan. The Council has voted unanimously to end the planning contract with Planwest Partners of Arcata. The next steps required to complete the Strategic Action Plan needs local knowledge and expertise for the issues pertaining to the Scott River watershed. The Council Coordinator, Rhonda Muse, will be leading these planning efforts that will include a panel of local technical



experts from various resources. In addition to technical experts, the Council will soon be seeking temporary planning assistance in the areas of technical writing, clerical support, and meeting facilitation. Look for more information about these job opportunities in the next few months. Another project of the Council is to present a Watershed Fair scheduled for Saturday, May 31st from 10:00am to 2:00pm. We have approximately 26 displays and/or demonstrations for you to enjoy. Many of the displays are being put together by students from the various schools located in Scott Valley with the help of Siskiyou RCD staff and members of Americorps. We hope you will take the time to visit this event being held at the Scott Valley Pleasure Park in Etna, the students are looking forward to using artistic displays to share what they have learned. Do you want to see what we are doing and what we are about? Feel free to join our next Council meeting, which is open to the public, on Tuesday, March 18, 2003 at 7:00pm. The location for this meeting is the Fort Jones Community Center. For information about the agenda or for directions, please contact the Council Coordinator at 468-2487.

April 9, 2003 Scott River Watershed Report

It seems that this time of year the crunch is on for getting grant applications completed for submission to the various funding agencies that support the Scott River Watershed Council and its projects. Some of the proposed projects which require funding include surveying spawning grounds for the coho salmon and steelhead, public education and outreach, maintenance of fish screens, and various stream channel and bank stabilization efforts by several landowners. The Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC), in coordination with the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (RCD), has been implementing these types of projects, and others, during the past decade. We are fortunate to have grant funds available and continue to seek new sources as budget cuts within the state and federal agencies are likely to impact the monies we get for implementing our projects as well as keeping the SRWC running. Since July 2001, the total budget awarded grant money is just around \$3.7 million. As you can see by this total, it is extremely expensive to put projects on the ground. Most of these funds are used for time and material and very little is available for overhead costs such as office expense, supplies, and support staff. This total is also used over a two to four year period of time. If you are interested in knowing how projects are approved for grant funding or would like to see a presentation on the economic impact the SRWC has had on Scott Valley, please join our monthly SRWC meeting which is open to the public. The next meeting is scheduled for Tuesday, April 15, 2003 at 7:00pm. The location is the Etna City Council Chambers and you are asked to enter through the Siskiyou RCD office located behind the Etna Police Department. If you want more information about the SRWC, visit our website at www.sisqtel.net/~sisqrtd/srwc/index.html. You may also contact the Council Coordinator by calling (530)468-2487.



JUNE 11, 2003

SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL REPORT

The Council invites you to attend our meeting and dessert social on June 17 at 7:00pm to welcome students from UC Davis as they visit the Scott River watershed for a training exercise. The meeting and social will be held at the United Methodist Church in Etna. Students and professors will share details about the training exercise and what they hope to learn. Other agenda items will include the progress on developing our Strategic Action Plan, discuss potential field trips, and a summary of the Watershed Fair held on May 31st. The fair provided many hands-on activities where kids were able to be creative and take home their artistic projects. Congratulations to Peggy McCutcheon for winning the beautiful quilt made by Judy Costales and stitching by Dave Butler. We were able to collect \$450 from proceeds of the quilt raffle and pie donations and will donate this to the Scott Valley Scholarship Fund. We would also like to give a big thanks to the many Americorp folks who provided activities and worked with local students this past school year. Also, we extend our thanks to the members of our community, Chris Dowling and Scott Murphy, for sharing a bit about what they do and taking time to bring their work to our fair. Thank you Etna High School for putting together a great bar-b-que lunch that was very much appreciated by all those in attendance. Additional thanks to US Forest Service, California Department of Forestry, Women In Timber, Siskiyou County Cattlewomen's Association, Siskiyou County Office of Education, the 21st Century Program, and all the schools within Scott Valley for their contributions to the fair and to the many volunteers who gave their time to help at this event. Upcoming summer activities for the Council will include project field trips so we can provide further education about restoring the watershed. And remember to look for information about a public review of the Scott River Strategic Action Plan in the fall.



● **'Where Does Our Water Come From... And Where Does It Go?'**

**AN INTRODUCTION TO WATER BALANCE
HOSTED BY THE SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL**

**This informational event will be held on
Wednesday, November 6, 2002**

Time: 11:00am - 12:30pm

Place: Fort Jones Community Center

● **Lunch will be provided following the
presentations given by:**

Mike Bryan

Mike Deas

Tito Cervantes

Open to the Public!!

**You must RSVP for lunch by calling
Rhonda Muse, SRWC Coordinator at**

(530)468-2487



11 (stage)

TO OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES
←

10

9

8

7

2003

SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED FAIR

21 (courtyard)

12

13

20 (soccer field)

14

1. Scott River Watershed Council: A Community Involved
2. Americorps: Fish Tank(activity)
3. Women In Timber: Wood Products
4. Judy Costales & Dave Butler: Quilt Raffle
5. USFS: Song Birds of the Watershed
6. Etna Elem. 6th Graders: Habitat Typing
7. Amencorps/USFS: Plant Species
8. Chris Dowling: Gardening Display
9. Americorps: Interactive Poster (activity)
10. Fort Jones Elem. 21st Century: Watershed Model
11. Etna Union High School: Natural Resource displays
12. Quartz Valley Elem.: Homes In The Stream
13. EUHS/Siskiyou RCD: Aquatic Insects
14. Amencorps/Siskiyou RCD: Fish Printing (activity)
15. Siskiyou County Office of Education: River Cutters (activity)
16. Scott Valley Junior High: Plant Survey
17. California Department of Forestry: Fire Safety
18. Siskiyou County Cattlewomen's Association: Pie Auction
19. Scott Murphy: Irrigation/Farming (live action in parking lot)
20. Americorps: Hooks & Ladders (outdoor game – soccer field)
21. FFA: Tri Tip Lunch (served outdoors – school courtyard)
22. Etna Elementary School: Various wall art

6

5

4

3

Proceeds from Pie Auction and Quilt Raffle will be donated to the Scott Valley Scholarship Fund.

Proceeds from the Tri-Tip Lunch will benefit FFA.

Please support these fundraising activities.

15

2

1

16

PIE AUCTION @ 12:30
ANNOUNCE WINNER OF
QUILT RAFFLE @ 1:30

TO OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES
←

17

18

19
to live display →

22 (wall art)

ENTRANCE
↑
↑

****Please complete the survey on the back****
*****of this form and get a free gift *****
(Return survey to booth #1)



Documentation of Meeting

DRAFT

Name: Proposed Sugar Creek Piping Project
Date/Time: September 12, 2002 @ 7:00pm
Location: Callahan Grange
Documented By: R.Muse

Presenters: Rhonda Muse, Gary Black, Danielle Quigley

Purpose: To provide information about the proposed piping project in the Sugar Creek area. Request feedback from landowners regarding overall project and input on possible alternatives.

Presentation: Rhonda Muse opened the meeting with an introduction of why we are here. Notified attendees that personal interests will be addressed during individual meetings outside of this forum. All attendees then introduced themselves to each other and to the presenters.

Gary Black provided an overview/background of the RCD, the threatened fish populations, and the past 10 years of projects. In 1996 the Coho salmon was introduced to the Scott River basin. In 1997, the Federal government listed the Coho as threatened. The purpose of the proposed project is to improve the delivery efficiency of water to reduce the impact on agriculture as well as the threatened fish. This is an attempt solve a problem before we are required by governmental agencies to address the issue in a way that would not benefit agriculture.

The proposed project consists of piping 2 ditches: Fay ditch from Sugar Creek to Fay Lane (9 miles), and Darby ditch from Sugar Creek to Wildcat (6 miles). In addition to the Darby ditch, there are 2 existing laterals that must be replaced. In addition to piping, water boxes will be installed to provide a source of water to area wildlife.

The funding will be from Cantara Trustee Council and the Department of Fish and Game. Cost is estimated at \$1.4 million.

Items still to be addressed are:

- Need access for installation
- Find out if easement currently exists
- Meet with individual landowners at implementation

Open Discussion (Q and A):

Q. Estimate on water savings?

A. 7 CFS, 5 and a half is adjudicated on paper.

- Q. Savings on South vs. North sides?
A. Potential of 5.9 CFS. Details are indicated in the feasibility study which is available in the RCD office.
- Q. Who decides if this is a 'go'?'
A. All water users, staff, etc.
- Q. Who does the installation?
A. Local contractors will be used for installation and reviewed by the RCD
- Q. Are the pipes laid in existing ditch?
A. Yes, for the most part. Some will require excavation and backfilling. The first step will be to complete surveying and engineering.
- Q. When would this start?
A. Depends on the outcome of approval by the landowners.
- Q. Return water to landowners?
A. There are in-stream water rights for 50 years. After that time, it may revert back to what it is today.
- Q. It is assumed there will be natural earth movement, will the responsibility of the ditches be accepted by the RCD?
A. Responsibility will be up to the diversion user.
- Q. Are access roads required?
A. Yes. It is already estimated 5 will exist on Fay Lane.
- Q. Will the natural ditch be disturbed?
A. It is expected that some disturbance will occur. In difficult areas, the potential for manual input exists. This would remove the hazard of heavy equipment.
- Q. How is the funding split?
A. Cantara Trustee Council will assume \$89,000. The balance is by the Department of Fish and Game.
- Q. How are the contracts divided?
A. Contracts occur between the RCD and DFG; RCD and water users; and DFG and water users
- Q. Who came up with the idea of piping?
A. A collaborative idea between Jennifer Marx and the RCD introduced the concept of piping. A feasibility study had been requested and occurred to see if the idea had merit. DFG agreed the project could be done and would be willing to provide the funding. It was determined that individual water users

could not meet the costs on their own. The RCD invites alternative ideas and encourages landowners to share solutions.

Q. What is the cost of ongoing maintenance?

A. After the project is complete, the maintenance moves back to the water users.

Q. Are there diversion structures included?

A. Yes, there are 2 diversions, one on each ditch.

Q. How do landowners set up individual meetings?

A. Contact Danielle Quigley at the RCD office (467-3975).

Q. Is it possible to use ½ pipes so to leave the ditch 'open'?

A. This would require engineering review. Laterals must be enclosed.

Q. Has a study been done on the environmental impact?

A. Need to refer to feasibility study.

Q. Is this the only option brought to the table?

A. So far yes, again, we encourage landowners to share other solutions.

Q. Do case studies exist?

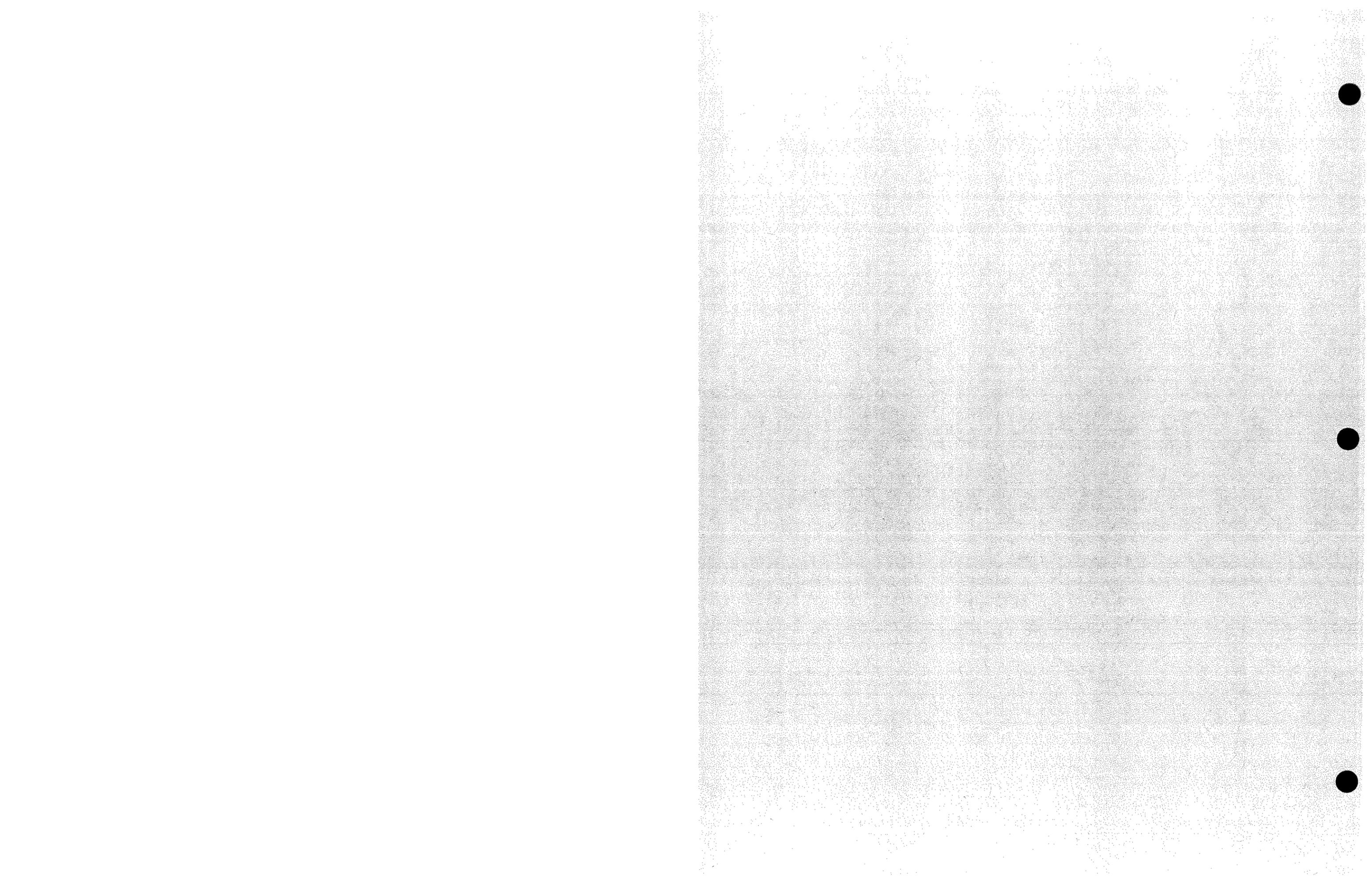
A. Similar work has been done. Not sure about work using the same material. It is possible the survey and engineering tasks could result in other options.

Summary: After thorough discussion regarding the proposed project, it has been agreed the following item would be considered as a 'next step':

- Schedule individual landowner meetings. Based on outcome of those meetings, determine if a second meeting is needed with the entire group.

Noted concerns of landowners:

- What will happen to the vegetation around the ditch?
- Environmental impact?
- How will properties be restored after construction?
- How long would restoration of properties take?
- How long will individual properties be 'interrupted' during construction?
- Compensation to landowners for 'personal loss'?
- A letter of personal concerns was read by Dal Eklund and submitted to the RCD staff as reference to start further discussion.



DOCUMENTATION OF MEETING

Name: Visit with DWR Hydrologist and staff
Date/Time: July 10, 2002 1:00pm
Location: RCD conference room
Documented By: R.Muse and D.Quigley

Present: From DWR: Toccoy Dudley, Tito Cervantes, Bill Bennett, Noel Eaves
From SRWC: Jay Power, Sari Sommarstrom, Gary Black, Wing Hodas,
Danielle Quigley, Rhonda Muse

Purpose: To discuss the analysis of the water situation, or 'budget' of the Scott River for the purpose of identifying SRWC needs and the availability of assistance by DWR.

History/Perspective:

1994 An action plan was developed by CRMP for measuring a water budget.(a water budget was one of the tasks in the action plan. The purpose of the plan at the time was to increase fall flows for spawning Chinook.)

1995 Mike Deas gave a presentation on water balance

1996 Phase 1 occurred. CRMP received \$12k from UCD-SAREP to hire a consultant. Lori Bundy Project Coordinator wrote a synopsis to identify the needs. Summary of existing data related to water Balance (ie precip gages, flow gages, well monitoring logs, logs of Etna city use.)

Phase 2 was funded by DFG for compiling the water budget. This was never implemented and the money was returned.

Currently we need funding to continue with the completion of the 1994 action plan.

What is available now?

- Approximately \$20k for consulting
- Hardware money is available from other DFG proposals (submitted by DWR) that will cover equipment for the Shasta and Scott Rivers. This does not include staff or training.

Review Document: Sari distributed 'A Compilation of Ideas' regarding the Scott River Water Balance Study. Two goals were discussed:

- 1) Provide a tool for optimum water management...

2) Develop a water balance...

The listed tasks were broken down into 3 parts:

- A) Input
- B) Output
- C) Calculated balance

For details about this compilation, refer to copy located in the RCD office.

Recommendations by DWR: Using discussion information, Toccoy reiterated the goals as follows –

Title the goals as:

1) Flow Model

This would monitor the inflow and outflow on a monthly basis. It gages different time steps during the year (i.e. where does the water go within the valley).

Need to obtain Water Master report and other resources to gather information on what we already know.

2) Annual Water Inventory

This would measure how much water is used by each category of user (ie native vegetation, agriculture, animal, municipal, etc).

Draft report for 1998 and 2000 is being compiled now by DWR (Tito's office, his supervisor is Dwight Russel.).

Suggested steps for identifying tasks to be done:

1) Select the model to be used.

This should identify what is needed.

Q. Can we look at gross then narrow it down (ie highest level vs. overall balance)?

A. Yes this is possible by adding references (ie snow pack) to the tributaries and nodes.

2) Collect what we already have.

3) Compile gap analysis.

Presentation: Tito gave a presentation on the Land & Water Use of the Northern District. This included how GIS is used, Data Collection Basics, Land Use Changes,

Water Use Changes, Irrigation Types, and much more. To review the entire presentation, refer to the copy located in the RCD office.

The group discussed the possibility of obtaining a CIMIS station for the Scott Valley (Siskiyou County?). This is a planning tool for irrigation and water use efficiency. The CIMIS station would allow landowners to go online and check the water requirements for the day. Online dial up would require a phone line to be connected to the CIMIS station. Another alternative is to isolate the station and assign a person to monitor the output.

We would need to locate a pasture with irrigation for placement of the CIMIS station.

Considerations:

- If Bill Bennett provides staff, reorganization and priorities need to be done.
- Long range possibility for obtaining drought money.
- Jay Power reported he added information to a contract requesting money from the Dept. of Forestry. This would only include the upper part of the basin and forest land.
- Identify what is to be accomplished with the study. Refer to 'possible objectives' in Sari's document.
- What is currently available?
 - Refer to fish recovery plans (these don't really exist yet. If coho are listed by the state they will need to develop one).
 - Gather current data (type of data?).
- Need several years of stream flow data. This has already been started (by DWR?). Existing DWR/USGS gage below Fort Jones. DWR just installed a gage on S Fork and a gage on E Fork. The RCD has a lower quality gage on Sugar Creek, only 6 weeks of data.

Summary:

- DWR has a lot of data. The group requested available information specific to Scott Valley.
- SRWC needs to formulate the high level questions that are to be answered (i.e. accomplishments we wish to achieve).
- RCD & SRWC need to list detailed questions, prioritize them, and submit to DWR for answers. (Bill Bennett will be point contact person)
- Identify short and long term goals.
- DWR to make list of needs for the inclusion of ground water in their report.
- DWR needs to know the cooperation level of landowners. It is speculated that ground water will be more difficult than surface water.

Adjourned at 3:30pm.



Scott River Watershed Council
TWG Meeting Presentation
October 9, 2002
(overview of dialogue is underlined)

- **Introduction, Rhonda Muse**

SRWC Coordinator
Purpose of our visit

Introduced Rhonda as the new coordinator and mentioned members of our Fish Committee are present to share information about our history, current project ideas, funding needs, and obtain feedback from TWG members about how we can improve our proposals and funding potential. Asked everyone to introduce themselves.

- **History > Present**

Background and Accomplishments, Sue Maurer

Fish screens
Fall Chinook Surveys
Coho 2002 Survey
Riparian restoration/fencing/structures
Roads (South Fork & Shackleford)
Community participation

Sue provided an overview of the Council history and accomplishments, highlighting the Scott River Fish Population and Habitat Plan (1997 Working Plan). She emphasized the 5 objectives identified within the plan and recent studies/assessments done in regards to Coho Salmon and other species.

Other monitoring activities, Jennifer Silveira

Habitat & biological assessments
Temperature
Cross-sections
Photo points

Jennifer described current and past monitoring activities and provided two handouts: The Scott River Planning and Assessment Quality Assurance Project Plan, and a spreadsheet titled Scott River Research and Monitoring – February 2002. She also described the current task of compiling a binder of photo-points that indicate past and current conditions.

Strategic Action Plan, Jennifer Silveira

The monitoring update fed into the process for completing the Strategic Action Plan. Jennifer provided the most recent (accepted) version of the Scope of Work prepared by Planwest Partners. The TWG asked if Planwest staff will be meeting with them, Rhonda answered that Planwest will be attending the next six months of Council meetings and if TWG members would like to schedule an additional meeting during one of those visits, they can contact Rhonda.

Limiting Factors Analysis, Jim Kilgore

Jim described the current efforts of the Fish Committee to complete a Limiting Factors Analysis(LFA) that will feed into the Strategic Action Plan. He described the purpose, approach, and methodology for obtaining information that is useful to the development of limiting factors.

- **Current Needs, Jim Kilgore**

Coho:

Spawning

Rearing

Out-migration

Steelhead

Other species

Jim continued to identify key areas where funding will be required as we move further into on-the-ground projects necessary for completing the LFA. Additional discussion came up regarding Coho surveys and how to best capture our desired data. Some TWG members felt it is more important to survey the mainstem Scott, then the tributaries, and index reaches last. They took an approach of focusing on the larger watercourses then breaking it down.

- **Proposal Cycle, Rhonda Muse**

How can we improve proposals to increase our funding potential?

After much discussion about survey methods and funding for these projects, the bottom line question is how can we improve our proposals and funding potential. The feedback highlighted the following:

1. *Engage in preliminary discussions so TWG members can help complete the proposals.*
2. *Focus efforts on projects that address these prioritized categories: Restoration, Planning, Other (includes monitoring and assessment).*
3. *'Stage' or prioritize steps within the project so funding may be allowed in smaller increments. A tier approach may also be used. Funding part of a project that is estimated with high costs may be a reality.*
4. *Incorporate cost effective techniques.*
5. *Ensure the proposal and project is well organized.*
6. *Personal presentations and support of the proposal is a must. A SRWC representative needs to be present.*
7. *Continued attendance at the TWG meetings by a SRWC representative.*

Miscellaneous: Peter Brucker shared that he found the monthly agenda and meeting minutes useful and requested that all TWG members be added to the email list. This has been done. Additionally, a follow up email was sent by Rhonda thanking all the TWG members for allowing SRWC to take up 2 hours of their meeting time and that we look forward to participating in future TWG meetings.

Rhonda Muse

Summary: I attended only the first day of the meeting. The agenda included the following topics –

- Update by NMFS (NOAA Fisheries)
- Update on the green sturgeon petition
- California listing of coho
- Survey of FACA committee performance
- Report and discussion of Klamath River fish kill
- Report from Klamath Fishery Management Council
- Status of 2002 Klamath Project Operations and Consultations
- Public Comment
- Joint session with Hatfield Upper Klamath Basin Working Group.

Unfortunately, the California listing of coho was moved to the second day as the representation for that topic was not available on day one. Therefore, I missed that presentation.

Rightly so, the meeting was specific to the Klamath Basin, however the overriding concern affecting the Scott is that we need to participate and probably show more about landowner cooperation. I believe our Strategic Action Plan, Fish Population Plan, and Fall Flows Action Plan would be useful to show these groups that the Scott River Watershed Council is active and is attempting to improve current situations. It would be worthwhile to compile a power point demonstration to present at one of the upcoming Task Force meetings.

Briefing: The following notes are highlights of topic discussions and not a representation of the entire discussion (they are not minutes).

- NMFS to be referred to as 'NOAA Fisheries'
- ESU looking at coho populations in Oregon using extension type modeling.
 - Their current focus is the identification phase.
 - Is there a timeline?
 - Phase I = Technical Recovery Team, 2 year process (possibly longer) to establish science based goals.
 - Phase II = Implementation Team to develop suite of actions to achieve goals.
 - NOAA Fisheries and DFG trying to coordinate resources for most efficiency.
- Federal working group (the Presidential appointment group) and NOAA Fisheries, what communications are occurring? Answer: Nothing
- It was noted that there is no single place for data of various recovery projects.

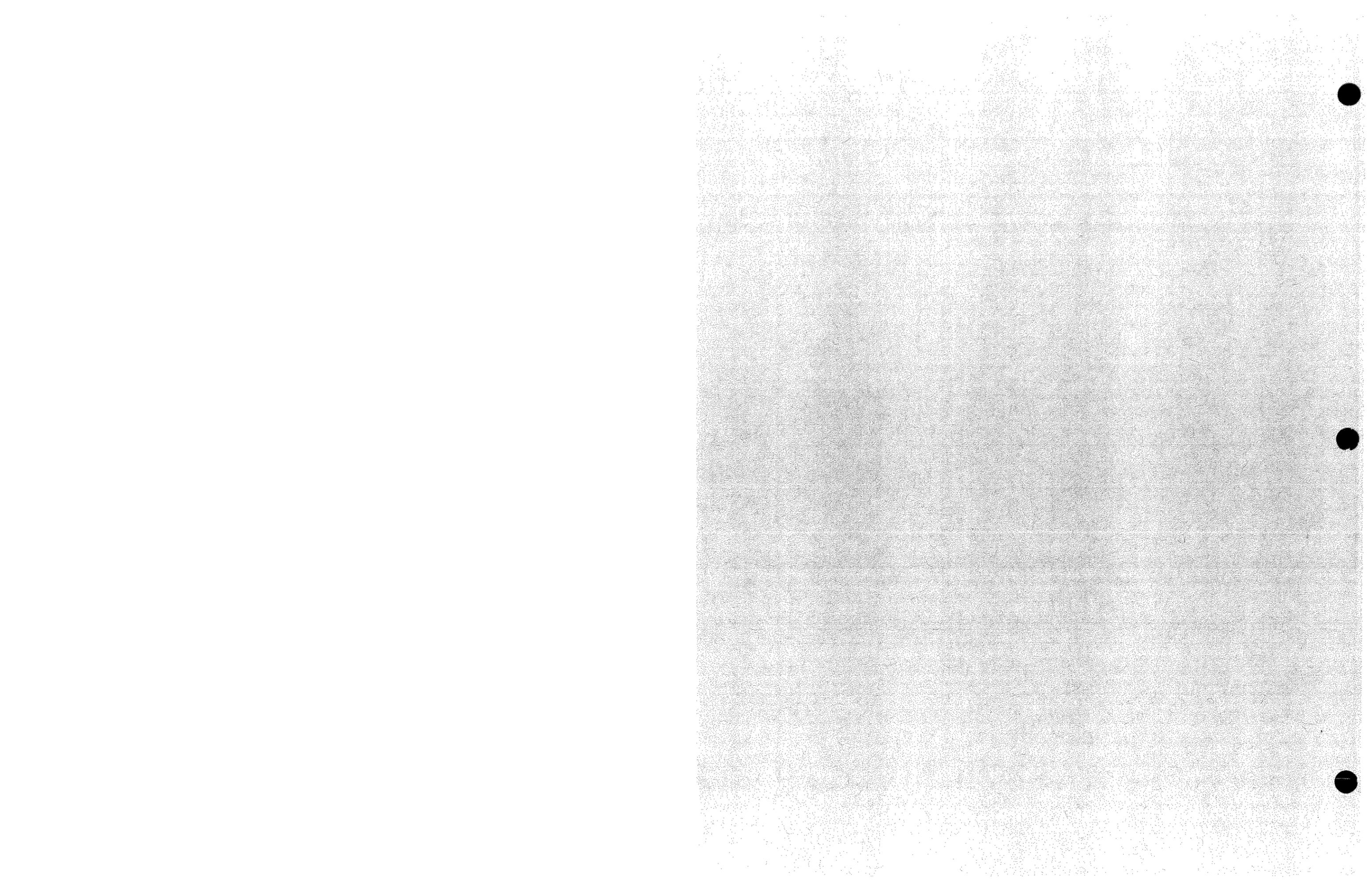
KRIS? Don't think its happening
TWG is attempting a single database
Will TRT establish a website? Good suggestion but no resources
at this time.

- RE: Fish Kills
 1. Referred to letter addressed to Honorable Gale Norton from Mary Nichols, Secretary for Resources. Concern over the assumptions made without scientific data. Task Force to submit written concerns (this has occurred, copy attached).
 2. Comments by Randy Brown, Arcata Fish and Wildlife. Stated they are participating in 'Fish Kill' classes, have ruled out chemical spill, they are seeing fish movement since added water however the Willow Creek weir is showing low movement of Chinook.
 3. In the Upper Klamath area, monitoring redds from Iron Gate to Indian Creek (by FWS and Koruk) resulted in only 8 redds, but will continue surveys through November or early December.
 4. Outstanding questions –
 - What were counts on Shasta weir? Answer: unknown
 - Will studies look at long term stress effects? Answer: unknown
 - Fish Kill Response Teams, did they work? Answer: unknown
 - How long before people were in the river for studies? Answer: soon after
- RE: Public Comments
 1. Trinity is doing its part
 2. BOR wants to see contributions by Shasta and Scott
 3. Scott has 30 years of non-enforcement of water rights (DFG codes)
 4. Salmon River provided comments on their situation
 5. Klamath basin landowners expressed their concern regarding fish kill and no straight answer as to cause
- Klamath Basin Compact Commission – Comments provided by Bill Bennett in regards to California:
 1. Praised landowners in Scott and Shasta Valleys for volunteering water to help with fish rescue and improving stream flows.
 2. Described water master involvement.
 3. Described the situation in Scott Valley regarding multiple requests for land access for NCWAP, coho listing, water quality, and TMDL.
 4. Described the lack of water due to low snow packs during the past few years and that the Scott has no water storage to fall back on.
 5. Stated the cooperation in ground water studies
- Combining efforts of Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (TF) and Hatfield Upper Klamath Basin Working Group (Hatfield). The following are comments of a long discussion that resulted in the agreement to combine efforts and work together.
 1. The Hatfield group has spent the past two years developing the 'Rules of Engagement' for restoration plans. This resulted in a pre-plan for moving

forward with action planning (report available). Hatfield is currently seeking funds to develop action plans.

2. Habitat Conservation Plan – duplicate effort? Senator Hatfield's goals/legislation: a) Ecosystem Restoration; b) Drought; and c) Economics. Focused on Iron Gate and above.
3. Recognize need to fit into entire basin.
4. Recommend they go 'deep' into communities and other working groups.
5. Is the Upper Basin Amendment same as pre-plan?
6. Upper and lower have similar tracks to same destination, hoping to make progress towards a commitment to combine efforts.
7. Needs a single overriding group to facilitate efforts.
8. Concerns about 'top – down' process.
9. Plans will not create mandates for water quality and quantity.
10. Symposium to be held on November 14th at OIT in Klamath Falls. Cooperators are USFWS and Colorado Restoration Plan. This is in compliance with RPA mandate.
11. Symposium testimony to create a very high level group to develop a mandate for the purpose of getting State MOU's that will resolve issues.
12. Another comment made about the need to 'deal with' Scott and Shasta.
13. Concept of multi-volume solution.
14. Need to build trust among the two basins – tragedies of last year and this year will continue without strengthening the relationship.
15. Proposed 'tool' process – Natural Step or Holistic (?sp) Management. This would provide a framework to build on.
16. Key elements to basin-wide efforts: time, distance, money
17. Additional public comments were made that situations in Scott were 'glossed over' and reality is that the water master is only in portions of the valley and does not monitor ground wells.
18. Suggestions:
 - a) Dave Sabo's group to pull together joint planning meeting in December
 - b) TWG to review Upper Klamath pre-plan and compare to other watershed plans.
 - c) Identify federal plan, invite representatives to discuss Federal Task Force efforts to look at water rights and tribal land transfer.
 - d) Consensus is essential to effective solutions.

End of report. Attached is a list of handouts, and are available upon request.



ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY

The Planner/Coordinator role will be the primary responsibility of the SRWC Coordinator. In the event assistance becomes necessary, the SRWC Coordinator will acquire support for the purpose of note taking, to schedule meetings, and potentially facilitate meetings.

Technical experts are local professionals who are familiar with the Scott River watershed. A minimum of two professionals will be consulted for each Plan topic to prevent the appearance of or potential for ‘personal agendas’ being achieved through the Plan.

The Technical Writing team will consist of the SRWC Coordinator and qualified individuals having experience in technical writing, the ability to organize content in a readable format, and excel in editing or proof-reading skills.

All products are subject to review and approval by the Executive Committee and the Council where necessary prior to public distribution. The Executive Committee will continue to provide oversight of the activities and material produced by the efforts of the participants.

SCOPE OF WORK

[brackets] denote responsible party

Summary of Approach and Timeline:

March 2003: Reiterate the purpose of a Strategic Action Plan (Plan) and describe the intent.
[Council meeting]

March 2003: Revise the outline to include specific content and format of each section. The purpose for the revision is to ensure the flow of information is easy for the reader and the content is in a logical order.
[Planner/Coordinator with Council approval]

April 2003: Review the information we have so far and refine it to fit into the new outline for the purpose of producing a draft plan (even if in skeletal form).
[Technical Writing team]

April 2003: Define prioritization criteria.
[Executive Committee]

April 2003: Prioritize the objectives and recognize strategic actions that are currently in process. Identify the remaining strategic actions as immediate, short, mid, and long term actions.
[Council/Active Committee members]



May-June 2003: Identify areas needing improvement, data gaps, and expected outcomes for each strategic action.

[Planner/Coordinator with Technical Experts]

May-June 2003: Obtain technical expertise to review strategic actions and identify the processing steps required for implementation.

[Planner/Coordinator with Technical Experts]

July 2003: Complete/update summary of tabular and GIS files and committee specific plans.

[Planner/Coordinator, Committees, RCD Staff, and Technical Writing Team]

September 2003: Complete Draft Plan for review by Executive Committee and Council

[Technical Writing Team]

October 2003: Develop and incorporate the Monitoring Plan into the overall Plan.

[Planner/Coordinator and Monitoring Committee]

October-November 2003: Public review of Draft Strategic Action Plan with Monitoring Plan

[Planner/Coordinator and Public]

November-December 2003: Incorporate public comment into Strategic Action Plan

[Planner/Coordinator and Technical Writing Team]

December 31, 2003: Deliver Final Strategic Action Plan!!!

What we have so far:

Master Document List and key reference list

Vision Statement

Goals

Objectives

Action items

Information to compile introduction and overviews

List of GIS data to include

List of projects to reference

List of local technical experts

What we need to do next:

Modify outline to comply with expected results of Plan [Planner/Coordinator]

Completion of committee plans (i.e. Fish Plan, Flows Action Plan, etc.) [Committees]

Prepare Introduction [Technical Writing team]

Refine Overviews [Technical Writing team and Technical Experts]

R.Muse

Last Revision Date: March 8, 2003



Prioritize Objectives using predefined criteria [Committees]
Identify Strategic Actions as immediate, short, mid, or long term milestones [Council/Active Committee members]
Describe the expected outcome for each Strategic Action [Committees and Technical Experts]
Identify processing steps for achieving actions with technical experts [Planner/Coordinator]
Complete applicable standards and measures of success (i.e. monitoring plan, protocols) [Planner/Coordinator and Monitoring Committee]

Analysis of information:

Compile draft plan outline using information from above [Technical Writing team]
Review for gaps and the need for improvements [Planner/Coordinator and Technical Experts]
Refine draft plan using input from analysis [Technical Writing team]

Format Overviews [Planner/Coordinator and Technical Experts]:

The overviews should be short and concise. They must include a brief history statement, description of current conditions and issues, indicate a summary of limiting factors, and lessons we may have learned from past experience (synthesis of findings/desired future conditions). References to specific projects and plans will be indicated as well.

Format Goals, Objectives, and Action Items [Technical Writing team]:

The organization of this section would indicate three levels and will also reflect the originating committee.

1. State the goals by topic (same topic headings as indicated in overviews).
2. Prioritize the Objectives using a predefined set of criteria (still need to define the criteria).
3. Review and mark immediate, short, mid, and long term indicators on Strategic Action Items.

Define Strategic Action Processes [Planner/Coordinator and Technical Experts]:

A table format would be used to list the strategic actions. The actions will reference the objectives for which they apply using the Action #. Each action will indicate an expected outcome, identification of the type of technical expertise necessary for review (and possibly name of expert), and the logical processing steps needed for implementation.

Identification of common steps may result in an overall format layer instead of steps per action.

Example of Processing Steps (not to give detail but identify need):

Define purpose
Identify expected results
Select locations



Obtain landowner access
Acquire funding
Etc.....

Develop Monitoring Plan [Planner/Coordinator and Monitoring Committee]:

This section is currently being worked on by the Monitoring Committee and will be integrated into the Plan.

Glossary of Terms [Technical Experts and Technical Writing team]:

Using technical expertise, compile a list of terms and their definition.

Appendices [Planner/Coordinator and Committees]:

Compile list of appendices and review with Council for approval. Suggested items currently include the Flows Action Plan, Fish Population and Habitat Plan, GIS maps, Sub-basin contacts and information sources, funding sources, and pertinent regulation information.



Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
STRATEGIC
ACTION
PLAN**

Fiscal Administrator
Siskiyou Resource Conservation District
P.O. Box 268
Etna, CA 96027

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

This plan was prepared for:

California Department of Fish and Game

Contract Manager:
Mark Elgin
Klamath River Basin Planners:
Mark Wheelley
Mark Pisano

United States Fish and Wildlife Service
The Klamath River Basin Fisheries Restoration Task Force

Contract Manager:
Darla Eastman
Phil Dietrich

State Water Resources Control Board

Contract Manager:
Janet Blake

Cantara Trustee Council

Contract Manager:
Richard Lis

And, the community of the Scott River watershed

Project Oversight Committee:

Scott River Watershed Council Chair
Fish Committee Chair
Land Committee Chair
Monitoring Committee Chair
Outreach Committee Chair
Water Committee Chair

Ric Costales
Vinnie McNeil
Ernie Wilkinson
Tom Shorey
Gareth Plank
Sari Sommarstrom

Technical Advisory Panel:

California Department of Fish and Game

Mark Hampton
Mark Pisano

Department of Water Resources
Fruit Growers Supply Company

Tito Cervantes
Kelly Conner

Klamath National Forest

Rich Klug
Al Olson

Natural Resource Conservation Service

Jay Power
Charlie Diehl

Siskiyou County Planning Department
UC Cooperative Extension

Ayn Perry
Rick Barnum
Dan Drake
Steve Orloff

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

This plan was prepared by:

Scott River Watershed Council:

Planner-in-Charge/Technical Writer
Technical Writer/Editor

*Rhonda Muse
Jeff Fowle*

And the members of the Scott River Watershed Council

Siskiyou Resource Conservation District:

Senior Project Coordinator
Project/Planning Coordinator
Technical Project Coordinator

*Gary Black
Jennifer Marx
Danielle Quigley*

Operational Support Provided By:

Siskiyou Resource Conservation District

*Carolyn Pimentel
Brenda Hurlimann*

And the Board of Directors for the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District

Photos Provided By:

Cover, top left
Cover, top right
Cover, bottom left
Cover, bottom right
Vision Statement

*Danielle Quigley
Rhonda Muse
Danielle Quigley
Sue Maurer
George Williamson,
Planwest Partners*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Introduction 1
 Description of the Scott River Watershed Council 2

2. Overview 3
 Regional & Agency Coordination 3
 Overall Goals and Objectives 5
 Mission Statement 5
 Vision Statement 6
 Project Planning 7
 Restoration Planning 8
 Legal Aspects 9

3. Scott River Basin/Watershed 11
 Location – water basin, watershed (river/streams/aquifer), and sub-watersheds 11
 Topography, Precipitation, & Climate 12
 Scott River Valley Community – brief history; demographics; economy 12
 Summary of Characteristics 12
 Sub-watershed Characteristics 13

4. Overall Watershed Condition 14

5. Summary of Limiting Factors 14
 Definition of LFA : 15
 Scope and Objectives: 15
 Approach: 16
 Life Stage Analysis / Guiding Questions: 17

6. Fisheries 17
 History 17
 Description of Current Conditions and Issues 20
 Synthesis of Findings 21
 Reference to past and current projects 22
 Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions 22

7. Wildlife (need info??) 24
 History 24
 Description of Current Conditions and Issues 24
 Synthesis of Findings 24
 Reference to Past and Current Projects 24
 Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions 24

8. Vegetation & Habitat Restoration 24
 History 24
 Description of Current Conditions and Issues 25
 Synthesis of Findings 26
 Reference to Past and Current Projects 26
 Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions 26

9. Geology & Soils 30
 History 30
 Description of Current Conditions and Issues 30
 Synthesis of Findings 31
 Reference to Past and Current Projects 32

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	32
10. Water Supply	32
History	32
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	33
Synthesis of Findings	35
Reference to Past and Current Projects	36
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	36
11. Water Quality.....	38
History	38
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	38
Synthesis of Findings	39
Reference to Past and Current Projects	40
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	41
12. Fire	41
History	41
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	42
Synthesis of Findings	42
Reference to Past and Current Projects	42
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	42
13. Land Use.....	43
History	43
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	44
Synthesis of Findings	45
Reference to past and current projects.....	45
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	46
14. Community Resources & Socio-Economics	47
History	47
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	47
Synthesis of findings	48
Reference to past and current projects.....	48
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	48
15. Community Relations & Education	49
History	49
Description of Current Conditions and Issues	49
Synthesis of Findings	49
Reference to Past and Current Projects	49
Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions	50
16. Monitoring Plan.....	51
Background.....	51
Purpose.....	51
Goals and Objectives	51
Methods.....	54
Project Monitoring	55
Reports	56
17. Developing Strategic Actions	57
Immediate-Term (2 year accomplishments).....	58
Short-Term (5 year accomplishments).....	64
Mid-Term (10 year accomplishments).....	66

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Long-Term (50 year accomplishments)	67
18. Outstanding Issues/Questions	68
19. Glossary of Terms	68
20. List of Acronyms	68
21. Works Cited	69
22. Appendices	71
Document Tracking Log	a

1. Introduction

The Scott River is part of the Klamath Mountain Province, which encompasses land in both Southern Oregon and Northern California, and is one of four major tributaries of the Klamath River, entering the Klamath at RM 143, at an elevation of 1,580 feet (482.6 m). The Scott River sub-basin is a large area with substantial variation in geology, geomorphology, and climatology. The watershed drains approximately 520,617 acres (812.2 mi² or 2,107 km²). Major tributaries to the 58 mile long Scott River include: Shackleford / Mill, Kidder, Etna, French, and Moffett Creeks and also the South Fork and East Fork of the Scott River. Native vegetation consists of mixed-conifer forest on the western mountain slopes, with scattered meadows and brush, while the eastern mountains are covered by extensive areas of brush, oak, western juniper, and both annual and perennial grasses.

The water quality of the Scott River was listed as “impaired” for sediment and temperature under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act by the North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board and Environmental Protection Act in 1997. It is believed that the water quality has also affected the habitat of anadromous fish populations in the Scott River watershed.

Coho salmon in the region were listed as threatened under the federal Endangered Species Act in 1997 by the National Marine Fisheries Service and also listed as threatened by the State of California in 2002.

The Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (KRFTF), California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), and the Cantara Trustee Council (CTC) has been supportive of the efforts by the Scott River Watershed Council to complete a comprehensive sub-basin restoration plan. Included in the plan are identified goals, priorities, and actions that will be used to identify projects that would provide rehabilitation of the watershed as well as efficiently appropriate funds.

The goal of the *Scott River Strategic Action Plan* (SRSAP) is to ‘improve the effectiveness of natural resource management and enhancement by assessing the condition of the watershed and by providing optimum implementation strategies with full consideration of the custom, culture, and economic well-being of the citizens of the community’. The SRSAP was developed by integrating existing watershed-wide data, plans, assessments and references into this comprehensive work-set. The approach consisted of several steps that built upon information gathered from historical data, recent watershed assessments, and multiple planning workshops, that focused on collecting information from the public regarding natural resource management within the broader context of community enhancement and development. The SRSAP is considered a working document and will be updated to address changes as they occur. The intent of the SRSAP is to provide the Scott River Watershed Council with guidelines for developing and prioritizing restoration projects.

Oversight of the planning process has been the responsibility of the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC). The SRWC provides a multi-interest effort to cooperatively seek solutions, to help manage local resources, and to solve related problems. The primary role is to inform the community on resource issues, to aid in resource management, and to recommend to the

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (SRCD) prioritized project opportunities in the Scott River Watershed for funding and implementation.

Description of the Scott River Watershed Council

In 1992, the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (SRCD) sponsored the Scott River Watershed Coordinated Resource Management Planning (SRWCRMP) Council, which dissolved on November 16, 1999. On that same date, and for the same purpose, the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC) was developed and established guiding principles and objectives and bylaws. Together, with the SRCD, the SRWC works cooperatively to monitor the effectiveness of implemented programs, plans, and projects. Members serve as individuals and do not speak for organizations or agencies. Agency representatives are present, but serve only in an advisory capacity.

The SRWC has structured five (5) Standing Committees, made up of interested community volunteers, to discuss issues and restoration needs. These committees are: Fish, Land, Monitoring, Outreach, and Water. Each committee may use whatever decision-making process that works best within the committee group and selects, or elects, one member as its representative to serve and vote on the Executive Committee. Four or five permanent core members are preferred among the Standing Committees. Each Standing Committee will receive and develop project ideas from the community. The project ideas are then presented to a Technical Committee for help in project development and evaluation of merit.

Technical Committee member composition consists of expertise from biological, economic, hydrological, and as many more disciplines as deemed necessary. Participants are selected by the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee consists of the SRWC chair, plus the chair or delegated representative from each of the five (5) Standing Committees. This committee is responsible to provide final decision making for project prioritization with input from Technical Committee and full SRWC membership, present finalized project proposal recommendations to SRCD or other appropriate entities for funding and implementation, and has final approval of project ranking criteria and planning documents.

Projects and Programs: The SRCD has been implementing various restoration and conservation projects since its inception in 1942. The volume and type of projects have increased since the SRWC, formerly the Scott River CRMP, was formed in 1992. Project categories are used to help manage the various kinds of projects. Recent effort to categorize projects has resulted in the following classifications:

Project Categories:

- Fisheries
- Wildlife
- Water Quality
- Water Supply
- Riparian Zone
- Land

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Planning/Coordination
Outreach & Public Relations

Project Types:

Management – Protect and manage what exists
Enhancement – Make improvements
Assessment – Evaluate condition
Monitoring – Record what happens
N/A – Not applicable

Each project is assigned a primary category and at least one type indicator. It is possible that projects will also be assigned secondary and tertiary categories in the event the project should be cross-referenced for multiple purposes. For a complete list of current and past projects, listed by category, refer to appendix (??).

2. Overview

This section describes the relationship of the SRWC and the various partners that have worked to complete restoration projects within the watershed. Also described is the overall goal of restoration, future conditions, the planning process, and legal aspects.

Regional & Agency Coordination

AGENCY PARTNERSHIPS

Partnerships with various entities have been instrumental in the implementation and accomplishments made in the Scott River watershed. In addition to providing funds and in-kind contributions, partners have given support by participating in SRWC planning and working committee meetings.

Coordination of the SRWC is supported through funding provided by the following entities:

Klamath River Fishery Restoration Program – US Fish and Wildlife Service
California Coastal Salmon Recovery Program – California Department of Fish and Game

Funding for specific restoration projects, monitoring and assessments have been provided by the following entities:

California Department of Fish and Game
Cantara Trustee Council
Dean Witter Foundation
Department of Water Quality
Farm Services Agency
For Sake of the Salmon
Jobs-In-The-Woods
Klamath Basin Fisheries Task Force
Klamath National Forest

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

*National Fish and Wildlife Service
National Fisheries Marine Service
Natural Resource Conservation Service
Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission
Siskiyou County Fish and Game Commission
US Bureau of Reclamation
US Fish and Wildlife Service
UC Sustainable Agriculture Research and Education Program
Wildlife Conservation Board*

FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

The fiscal administrator of the SRWC is the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (SRCD). In addition to providing fiscal support, the SRCD's project coordinators work closely with SRWC standing committees to assist in the development of project proposals and grant applications. Grant applications are submitted by the SRCD as fiscal administrator. The SRWC has the right to seek fiscal administration of any project by any non-profit organization.

Policy statement for the relationship between the Siskiyou Resource Conservation District and the Scott River Watershed Council:

Approved:

Scott River Watershed Council: March 21, 2000

Siskiyou RCD: April 6, 2000

History: In 1992 The Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (RCD) sponsored the Scott River Watershed Coordinated Resource Management Planning (CRMP) Council, which dissolved on November 16, 1999. From the ashes of the CRMP arose the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC or Council) on that same date and for the same purpose.

Purpose: The Siskiyou Resource Conservation District (RCD) sponsors the Scott River Watershed Council (SRWC or Council) to provide a multi-interest effort to cooperatively seek solutions to help manage local resources and to solve related problems.

The Council's role is: To inform the community on resource issues, to aid in resource management, to recommend to the RCD prioritized project opportunities in the Scott River watershed for funding and implementation.

The RCD's role is: To consider recommended prioritized projects from the Council, seek and manage funding, implement funded projects, and report to the Council on project progress on a regular basis.

Together: The RCD and SRWC will work cooperatively to monitor the effectiveness of implemented programs, plans and projects.

MULTI-AGENCY COORDINATION

The quarterly forum invites State and Federal agencies, local landowners, timber companies, and interested groups to meet and discuss the issues and solutions surrounding restoration activities in the Scott River watershed. In addition, participants will provide information regarding laws and regulations as they relate to watershed restoration.

The intent is to develop an understanding of common goals, to coordinate activities through a combined effort, and to provide a cooperative forum for effective communication.

The goals for the forum are:

To provide a forum where representatives can share information about current or future watershed projects, regulatory requirements, and discuss topics that have the potential for public comment.

In addition to information sharing, this forum will be used to identify obstacles and possible solutions, chart common projects having the potential of data sharing and coordinated efforts, and to document accurate and pertinent project information for public knowledge.

NRCS and Shasta RCD?? Add #

Overall Goals and Objectives

Based on studies and knowledge of the restoration topics, the SRWC has developed a comprehensive strategy for identifying the next steps required for attaining the desired future condition and implementing restoration activities of the watershed. The SRWC has looked at what the desired outcome would be in approximately 25 years (Vision Statement), the function of the SRWC and its purpose (Mission Statement), and a process that will accomplish the restoration activities (Project Planning). Goals, objectives, and strategic actions related to topics of interest are defined within each topic throughout this document.

Mission Statement

The SRWC's mission is to promote a watershed-wide effort to manage and enhance the natural resources, to protect open space and a resource-based economy, and to seek mutually beneficial solutions to natural resource use, through education and a voluntary collaborative community process.

Vision Statement

Scott River Watershed Council Approved - November 19, 2002
SCOTT RIVER VALLEY 2025: WHERE WE WANT TO BE

Communities

The Scott River watershed communities are prosperous and the area's rural historic character is preserved for future generations. The watershed's precious open spaces, natural resources, and water sources are preserved. Successful community growth, development, and economic diversification emphasize stewardship and compatibility with the area's quiet, traditional, pastoral environment. Scott River watershed communities are known for their healthy, enriching quality of life for persons of all ages. The community is cohesive, and there is respect for the independent lives of others.



Watershed

The watershed is healthy, effectively managed, and well-functioning. Innovative, highly efficient irrigation and water storage systems enhance balanced use of water supplies for community, agricultural, fisheries, and recreational needs. Agencies and the community jointly monitor watershed health.

The River System

Water quality and fish habitat are renowned for their excellence. The SRWC, SRCD, and landowners collaborate on successful voluntary, cooperative projects to enhance and maintain river system health. The SRWC monitors water flows to improve water quality and quantities for fish runs and irrigation. The river corridor is a vibrant, well-shaded, healthy riparian environment.

Economy

The Scott River community is a net exporter of diverse goods and services. Their economic model successfully balances harvesting, resource management, and entrepreneurial opportunities. Technological infrastructure enables rural-based businesses to interact easily with the world at large.



Natural Resources

Local leadership is consulted on all natural resource decisions. Local commitment to best management practices assures optimal levels of fish and wildlife populations and plant species diversity. Sound agricultural, forestry, water, and fisheries management enable the watershed's traditional, natural-resource-based businesses to flourish.

Project Planning

The project planning goal for the iterative process, used in the development and implementation of the SRSAP, is to 'provide the most accurate, extensive and compelling scientific background possible, for identifying issues and actions relative to natural resource management on the Scott River watershed'. The purpose of this process is to identify the current conditions of the watershed and indicate the best methods for improving them. The SRWC will use the following steps as a tool for developing the work plan associated with restoration projects:

1. Define the process for completing projects based on the Plan
 - Identify what we have
 - Identify what we need
 - Identify how we get there (gap fill)
2. Consider specific restoration projects by referencing committee level plans.
 - Update existing plans
 - Compile missing plans and obtain approval from the Council
 - Confirm SRWC's adoption of existing plans, and obtain approval if necessary
3. Encourage best management techniques.
 - List what has worked in the past
 - List what has not worked in the past
 - Identify areas of improvement
 - Research accomplishments of other watersheds
4. Seek funding when necessary for the implementation, maintenance and monitoring of projects.
 - Research grant opportunities for implementing projects that are consistent with the purpose of the project
 - Research grant opportunities specific to monitoring programs and maintenance of existing projects
5. Coordinate and combine baseline data collection.
 - Obtain a list of 'tools' used by agencies, in order to conform to a common format
 - Develop a database to maintain a current list of available data by program category and type as defined at the SRCD
 - Develop protocols for obtaining and handling data
6. Gather, organize and compile data in a useable format, beginning with public information.
 - Obtain common formats used within the various agencies
 - Identify 'best fit' of formats used within the SRWC and SRCD
 - Compile standard format where feasible
7. Provide education to the community.
 - Continue workshops and educational or outreach events that are specific to restoration projects
 - Highlight project accomplishments in public presentations and newsletters

Restoration Planning

Each SRWC standing committee, Fish, Land, Monitoring, Outreach, and Water, has developed a set of goals and objectives specific to their area of responsibility. The committees then added strategic action items that would assist with achieving the objectives. These will be identified within each restoration topic found in this document and will indicate the originating committee for the purpose of integrating previous planning documents (See Appendices List for identification of previous planning documents).

For the purpose of tracking progress, the goals are numbered and preceded with an alpha indicator of the originating standing committee. The alpha indicator allows the SRWC to link the goal back to previous planning documents.

Alpha Indicators:

F = Fish Committee
L = Land Committee
M = Monitoring Committee
O = Outreach Committee
W = Water Committee

Objectives are prioritized using high, medium, and low indicators to assist the SRWC in making decisions for implementing multiple restoration projects.

Prioritization ranking was accomplished by setting numeric standards and having individual SRWC members rank each objective. An average value was then calculated using the number of responses indicating a score above zero (0).

Ranking Values Used:

- 0 = not enough info or knowledge to rate
- 1 = Immediate negative impact on education or production of habitat or species population
- 2 = Will have negative impact on education or production of habitat or species population over time
- 3 = No change in the education or production of habitat or species population
- 4 = Believed increase in the education or production of habitat or species population over time
- 5 = Believed to have an immediate increase in education or production of habitat or species population

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Each Strategic Action is identified with a code that will be used as a link to the section 'Developing Strategic Actions'.

Description of Strategic Action code:

Sample: X - 1 - A . a

X = Originating Committee (alpha indicator)

1 = Numeric indicator of the Goal

A = (Upper case) Alpha indicator representing the Objective for the related Goal

a = (Lower case) Alpha indicator representing the Action Item

Legal Aspects

Present Water Rights and Fish Protection Laws:

Adjudications: All surface water rights, in the Scott River watershed, above the USGS gage station, are adjudicated. A decree of the Superior Court of Siskiyou County has defined: 1) the amount of water each user is entitled to divert from surface streams or to pump from the interconnected ground water supplies near the river; 2) the area where such water may be used; 3) the priority of each water right as it relates to other water rights on the same source; 4) the purpose for which the water is used (e.g., irrigation, municipal, domestic, stock water); and 5) the diversion season. Use of ground water, not considered interconnected with the Scott River, does not currently require state water rights permits and is not adjudicated. ~~(FFAP 1999).~~

In 1980, the Scott River Adjudication was decreed by the Court. It was based on a legal determination by the Division of Water Rights, of the State Water Resources Control Board ~~(CSWRCB, 1974; CSWRCB, 1975)~~. This adjudication applied to all water right holders in Scott Valley, with the exception of those in the Shackleford/Mill Creek and French Creek drainages. Separate adjudications were previously decreed for these two watersheds in 1950 and 1958, respectively. The Scott River Adjudication recognized 680 diversions, which could cumulatively divert 894 cfs from the Scott River and its tributaries (CH2M-Hill, 1985). Riparian, pre-1914 claims, and appropriative rights are included in all of these decrees ~~(FFAP 1999)~~.

Since 1989, Scott River, French Creek, Kidder Creek, Shackleford Creek, and Mill Creek have been considered fully appropriated. No new water appropriation permits for additional surface or interconnected water can be issued for the period of April 1, to November 30, except Mill Creek, by order of the State Board. Even though the adjudications specify a right to use a certain amount of water, this amount is not always naturally available, particularly in below-average runoff years ~~(SRWC Fall Flow Plan, 1999)~~.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

During the non-irrigation season, defined as "from about October 15 to about April 1" for most water users, water right holders in the 1980 Adjudication are allowed to divert, for domestic and stock watering uses, a "sufficient amount of water, in their priority class, to offset reasonable conveyance losses and to deliver ~~0.01~~ cfs at the place of use" (Para. 36). The statement on reasonable diversion and use (Para. 15) states:

"Nothing herein contained shall be construed to allot to any claimant a right to waste water, or to divert from the Scott River stream system at any time a quantity of water in excess of an amount reasonably necessary for his beneficial use under a reasonable method of use and a reasonable method of diversion, nor to permit him to exercise his right in such a manner as to unreasonably impair the quality of the natural flow" (SRWC Water Plan, 7).

Water Master Service: To help assure water right holders that the adjudicated amounts are fairly distributed each year, the State Water Master service, through the DWR, is available. The Water Master helps avoid court litigation and violent conflict, and assists with managing the available water supply. The costs of the service are split evenly between the State general tax fund, one half, and the water right holders in the service area. Water Master service is presently used for 102 decreed water right holders in French Creek, Oro Fino Creek, Shackleford Creek, Sniktaw Creek, and Wildcat Creek, during the period from April 1 to September 30 (CDWR, 1992).

In-stream flows: In-stream water needs, for fish upstream from the USGS gage station, were not addressed by any of the adjudications. The USFS was allotted minimum flows for the Scott, at the USGS Gage Station, to protect the fishery resource. However, summer and fall flow minimums have only been met for 3 years, 1982 through 1984, of the last 15 years (**Power, personal communication**). Prolonged drought from 1987 through 1994, excluding 1993, has exacerbated this deficiency. It is not known whether other water users in this reach obtained their adjudicated allowable flows during this period.

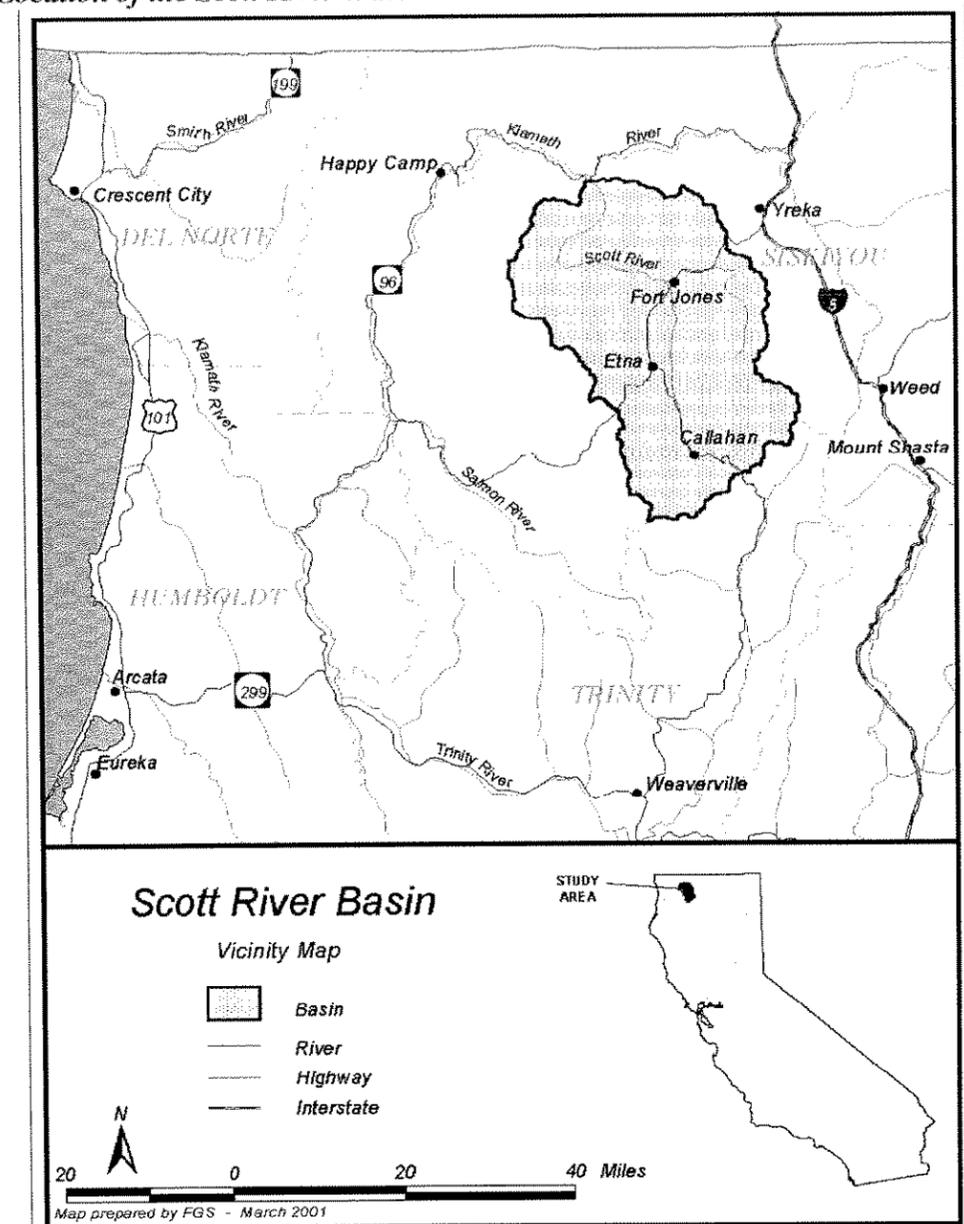
Another stream flow requirement comes from Section 5937, of the State Fish and Game Code, which states that the owner of any dam must "allow sufficient water to pass over, around or through the dam, to keep in good condition any fish that may be planted or exist below the dam." This regulation is applicable to permanent dams as well as seasonal gravel diversion dams in the Scott River and its tributaries (SRWC Water Plan, 7).

3. Scott River Basin/Watershed

Location – water basin, watershed (river/streams/aquifer), and sub-watersheds

The Scott River is located in Siskiyou County, in a sparsely populated area of northern California approximately 41 miles south from the Oregon border. Scott Valley's two incorporated areas are Etna and Fort Jones, and the valley's three unincorporated towns are Callahan, Greenview, and Mugginsville/Quartz Valley. Etna and Fort Jones are small retail and residential centers that provide the basic commodity needs of valley residents.

Map 1: Location of the Scott River Watershed



Topography, Precipitation, & Climate

The elevation of Scott Valley ranges from 3000 feet at Callahan, to 2,500 feet at Ft. Jones. The area experiences distinct seasons of a Mediterranean type. Predominant weather systems are from the northwest with diminishing levels of precipitation as systems spread southeast.

Average annual precipitation for the entire Scott River watershed, including high and low elevation areas, is 36 inches (91 cm). Fort Jones, located at the northern end of Scott Valley, averages 21.8 inches (55.7 cm). Most of the precipitation in the Scott River watershed falls on the west side, with snow prevailing during the winter above the 5,500 foot level. The Scott River drainage is bordered to the west and south by 7,000 to 8,000 foot (2,134 to 2,438-m) elevation mountain ranges: the Marble, Salmon, Trinity Alps and Scott Mountains. These ranges exert a strong orographic effect on incoming storms, which allows the higher elevation mountains, along the west and south side of the Scott drainage, to receive 60 to 80 inches (152 to 203 cm) of precipitation annually. In contrast, the rain-shadow effect that the west-side mountains create, reduces the amount of annual precipitation to 12 to 15 inches (30.5 to 38.1 cm) on the eastside of the watershed. Air temperatures in Fort Jones range from a mean of 69.7°F (20.9°C) in the summer to a mean of 32.9°F (0.5°C) in the winter. The Scott River is an inland drainage with hot dry summers. Summer temperatures commonly exceed 100 F during the month of the later part of July and throughout August.

Scott River Valley Community – brief history; demographics; economy

The area's longest standing residents are the Shasta Indians. On December 15, 1983, Federal recognition was restored to the Quartz Valley Indian Community, which includes Shasta, Karuk, and Upper Klamath Tribal members. The Quartz Valley Rancheria includes 24.2 acres of land. Early European settlers included trappers, miners, soldiers and homesteaders. Many settler families date back to the mid 1800s. Today, the largest ethnic group in Scott Valley is Caucasian, with a significant minority of Native Americans and Hispanics (**Community Action Plan, 7**).

While the population of Scott Valley has fluctuated this century, it has roughly increased from 2,900 in 1930 to about 8,000 in 1990 (Etna = 839; Ft. Jones = 639 in 1990 Census). Ultimate population build-out, in 2010, is expected to be about 18,000 people based on the Scott Valley Area Plan's projections (**Scott Valley Area Plan and Environmental Impact Report, 32**).

Summary of Characteristics

[insert scenic picture]

The Scott River begins high in the Trinity Mountains and meanders thru a wide open agricultural valley (Scott Valley). The river descends into a canyon carved along the eastern edge of the Marble Mountains before reaching the Klamath River. The Scott River remains one of California's most scenic rivers.

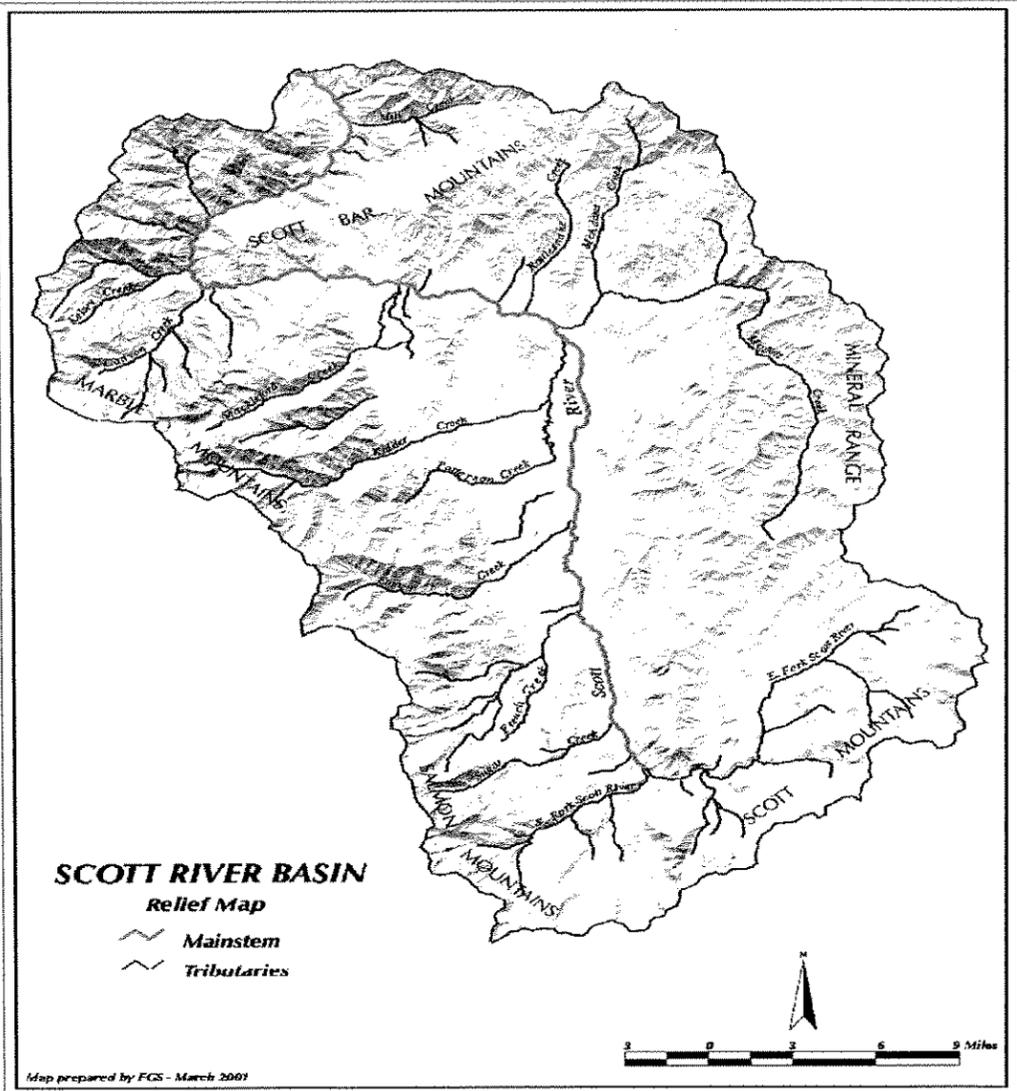
Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

The northern, western and southern mountains surrounding Scott Valley are covered with mixed conifer forested stands with mixed hardwoods and complex plant and animal life. The eastern mountains are covered more with annual and perennial grasses, shrubs and foothill transition type grading to conifer stands dominated by ponderosa pine. Streams, lakes and the Scott River provide water for wildlife, including steelhead and salmon, irrigation and recreation.

Sub-watershed Characteristics

(?? Need info, only primary tribs to be used, and reference relief map)

Map 2: Relief Map of the Scott River Watershed



4. Overall Watershed Condition

Historical descriptions of Scott River and its stream banks reveal immense changes have occurred. Starting in the 1820s, fur trappers removed thousands of beaver from Scott Valley, historically known as "Beaver Valley", particularly in the East Fork. A map of Scott Valley from 1852 (Figure 1) identifies "beaver dams" in the Big Slough/Kidder Creek area of the valley, but no where else.

[insert figure 1, 1852 map??]

Mining/impacts on streams: Gold miners arrived in Scott Bar in 1850 and soon spread up to sites around Scott Valley. Placer mining in the late 1800s, particularly in the South Fork and Oro Fino Creek, washed large portions of stream banks downstream. Mining ditches and flumes were built in every stream from the South Fork to Scott Bar. Huge mining dredges excavated gold from ancient river deposits in the floodplains and left extensive cobble-sized tailings piles in the upper Scott near Callahan, as well as McAdams Creek off of Moffett Creek. Sediment plumes from these dredges extended far downstream and impeded fish surveys by the state in June 1934. Many of these original mining ditches were eventually converted for irrigation purposes (**Taft, 2**).

Historical Floods/impacts on river: Floods in the 1930s, and following one in the winter of 1937-38, Siskiyou County requested the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to "clear the rivers throughout Scott Valley of debris from flooding". This work began in August 1938 (**Etna Western Sentinel, 8/10/38**). With their tractor blades and saws, they also removed the remaining riparian vegetation through the middle of the valley (**Lewis, personal communication**). Aerial photos of the river from 1944 reveal little or no vegetation along the Scott River's banks.

Following a series of damaging floods from 1940 to 1974, the Scott's River channel, through the valley, was further changed. Earthen flood control levees were built along lower Etna, Kidder and Moffett Creeks. Designed by the United States Soil Conservation Service, now called the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS), permanent bank stabilization structures were also tested, with large rock proving to be the most flood-proof. As a result, rock riprap has been placed along much of the Scott and its tributaries to prevent loss of farmland (**table 2A??**) (~~**SRWC Fish Plan, 5**~~).

Following the most recent flood on January 1, 1997, a loss of one crop of fish is expected in some streams due to mobilized substrate. In some streams water temperatures (ie. high instantaneous maximums and diurnal variations) may be affected by loss of shade, loss of pools and increased fines in substrate. (**DelaFuente, 1997**)

5. Summary of Limiting Factors

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

The SRWC is in the process of developing a Limiting Factors Analysis (LFA) to identify the various factors existing in the Scott River watershed. It is known that the primary factors limiting production of anadromous fish species are:

Water flow

Sediment (303 impaired)

Riparian condition, large woody debris

Channel structure in low gradient areas

The process to define the condition of the Scott River watershed at specific locations and identify secondary factors will result in the completion of the LFA reported findings (SRWC, Fish Committee). The information provided in this section describes the effort to complete this analysis.

Definition of LFA :

Limiting factor analysis is an iterative process that builds on research over time using local knowledge and professional input. It is the logic track to select certain key studies and the synthesis of their results to understand the productivity issue. It involves study protocols and methods, etc. It is oriented at identifying bottlenecks in the process (concept of a habitat bottleneck comes from Hall and Field-Dodgson, 1981). Our selected restoration process will focus on how to remove these in a systematic and efficient approach. The LFA is accomplished by answering multiple questions which we have collectively determined the importance.

Scope and Objectives:

Limiting factor analysis seeks to understand what habitat has been lost or degraded to such a point that it limits salmonid production. Our goal is to develop a process that will provide focused, systematic and strategic restoration of habitat and removal of limiting factors necessary to restore species, specifically federally listed SONCC Coho, to viable populations in an efficient and timely manner. The study will also include as much information available to reconstruct historical conditions and document changes that lead to the analysis and understanding of current conditions in relation to the nature and degree of water quality impairment by sediment and other factors.

The process for obtaining the information necessary for completing an LFA can be extrapolated from various sources and does not have a single source of 'rules' or outline. The LFA will refine and develop as we go. It needs to be flexible enough to incorporate improvements and the logic track needs to be robust enough to allow for this. A prioritization scheme will be critical and used to track the project and specific tasks. The logic used for this framework contains six (6) basic areas:

1. History, Purpose/Objectives, and Compilation of Current Data
2. Study Overview of Life Stage Analysis and Guiding Questions
3. Generate hypothesis and formulate studies
4. Integration of Observations and Study Results used to compile the Limiting Factors Analysis (separate documents will present the technical information and executive summary)
5. Focused Restoration

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

6. Monitoring/Validation (feedback loop)

There are two primary objectives to address past, current, and future conditions:

1. Gather information from various sources.
2. Generate hypothesis for prioritized key questions and test through studies.

Approach:

The purpose of using an iterative process of hypothesis development, testing, and refinement is to provide the most adaptive and effective mechanism possible for restoration planning and implementation in the Scott River basin. The approach may be viewed as a model for longer-term adaptive management by stakeholders, who will prioritize, monitor, and refine watershed restoration actions over time.

Step 1: Assemble and Review Available Information. We will start by assembling existing information on the requirements of steelhead, Coho and Chinook at each stage of their life cycle. We will attempt to find data on Scott River fish whenever possible, but we will also include relevant information on these species from other watersheds. At the same time, we will assemble the existing information on the attributes of the Scott River Watershed as they relate to the requirements of the fish.

Step 2: Generate Hypotheses for Prioritized Key Questions and Work Plan for Studies. Once Step 1 is complete, we will review the assembled information and piece together a picture of what is known about the needs and condition of the steelhead, Coho and Chinook in our watershed. We will follow each species through each life stage, comparing its requirements with the conditions present in our watershed. As we do this, we will identify gaps in our knowledge, and we will come up with hypotheses on what factors we think are limiting the populations of steelhead, Coho and Chinook. We will prioritize these hypotheses by how important we think they are in limiting populations. Then, we will design studies to collect field data and test the most important hypotheses.

Step 3: Conduct Studies or Obtain More Detailed Analysis of Existing Information.

- Conduct studies to begin testing the prioritized hypotheses.
- Assess the extent of application and the uncertainty associated with study results.
- Studies may involve the collection of new data (fish population numbers, preferred habitat use, life history clarification, habitat quantification, etc.) or a more detailed analysis of existing information.
- As study results indicate, initiate additional studies to further address hypotheses.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

- Step 4: Identify Limiting Factors and Possible Means of Removing Them.**
- Analyze study results and existing information. Integrate findings as necessary. Evaluate the factors most likely to be limiting populations of the three analysis species under current conditions.
 - Use limiting factor analysis to accept, reject, or refine hypotheses.
- Step 5: Integrate with Strategic Action Plan.** During the process of developing the Strategic Action Plan (Plan) we identified restoration actions and priorities for future studies that were specific to the goals and objectives of the Plan. Our intent is to enhance or increase the number actions within the Plan using information derived from the limiting factors analysis. The proposed studies included in the Plan that are linked to limiting factors will be summarized in Appendix (??).

Life Stage Analysis / Guiding Questions:

The following key questions will be addressed at every life stage.

- What are optimal conditions for this life stage, and when are they needed?
- Where do optimal conditions exist in the watershed at the time needed? And, what conditions currently exist?
- Is habitat with these conditions accessible?
- Where are the fish at this life stage actually found?
- What are the sources of mortality, at this life stage, that are putting the population at risk?
- How can we;
 - Improve access to optimal habitat?
 - Improve habitat conditions in areas currently used?
 - Reduce mortality?

6. Fisheries

History

The Scott River and many of its tributaries support runs of three species of anadromous fish: Chinook (king) salmon, Coho (silver) salmon, and steelhead. The Scott River produces a large proportion of the natural fall Chinook salmon in the Klamath River system (**Maria, personal communication**). *Date?*

Historically, two state egg collecting stations were once located in the Scott system: Shackelford Creek (1925-1940) and Tompkins Creek (1935) (**CDFG Fish Bulletin 150**). The eggs were probably taken to the Mt. Shasta or Fall Creek Hatcheries for rearing. While steelhead were planted in east side streams "in accordance with demands of local residents", a fishery biologist in 1934 recommended discontinuing such planting (**Taft, 2**). He noted that exotic (non-native) salmonid species (Eastern Brook and Loch Leven trout) plantings were unsuccessful in the Scott

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

system and that "native steelhead and salmon are best adapted to most of the streams" ^{Source?} (SRWC ~~Fish Plan, 16~~).

Fish Population: The Department of Water Resources (1965) estimated the Scott River's fish populations to be 10,000 Chinook salmon, 2,000 Coho salmon and 20,000-40,000 steelhead trout. The Department of Fish and Game (1965) estimated that during the early 1960's, the Scott River's fish populations were 8,000 Chinook salmon, 800 Coho salmon, and 5,000 steelhead.

Between 1982 and 1991, the DFG operated a weir near the mouth of the Scott River. Although the primary purpose of the weir was to facilitate development of fall Chinook escapement estimates, early returning Coho were counted while the weir was operating. This period is earlier than the primary upstream migration & spawning period for Coho in the Scott River, which tends to run from late November through January (Maurer, ~~personal communication~~).

Date?

FFAP Figure 1. Scott River Fall Chinook Salmon Spawning Escapement, 1978-1998.

[insert map??]

CDFG Table 1. Estimates of the Klamath Basin fall-run Chinook salmon natural spawner escapement, upstream of the Trinity River (CDFG and USFWS)
(Total count: adults plus grilse)

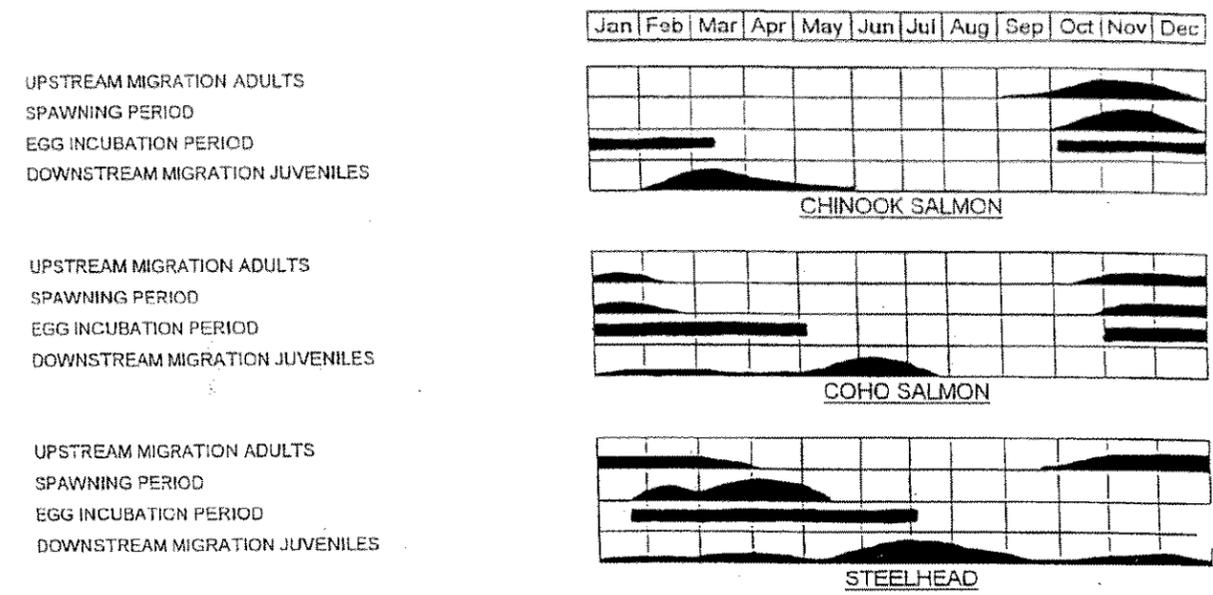
Location	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Scott River	4188	1615	2165	2581	5300	2863	14477	12016
Salmon River	3610	4667	1480	1524	3533	3493	5475	5237
Shasta River	1577	533	726	541	1426	5358	13511	1450
Bogus Creek	2662	785	1281	1152	3716	8206	46432	10837
Misc. Klamath								
Tribs	3487	724	504	578	2562	1252	3196	5531
Main stem								
Klamath	1225	564	580	600	678	3404	6472	2744
Total	16749	8888	6736	6976	17215	24567	89563	37815

Source: Calif. Dept. of Fish and Game; 1/ USFWS, Arcata (# redds x 2).

Fish Habitat: A chart of spawning, egg incubation, and migration periods for salmon and steelhead in the Scott River is shown in FFAP Figure 2.

FFAP Figure 2. Salmon & Steelhead Periods of Use in the Scott River (CDFG, 1974, as amended; 1994)

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003



Chinook

Adult Chinook salmon migrate upstream into the Scott River system beginning in late September, followed by a spawning period that extends into mid December. The eggs incubate in the gravels of the redd (nest) from the time of fertilization until emergence, a period which can last until mid March. The juvenile salmon then migrate downstream. Some of these young fish also reside in the Scott River during the summer months before they migrate into the estuary and ocean in the fall (Maria, personal communication).

Date?

Coho

Adult Coho salmon enter the Klamath River in September, and make their way upstream to spawn in the Scott River watershed in late November through January. Coho spawn in the South Fork of the Scott River and some of its tributaries, the East Fork of the Scott River and some of its tributaries, and lower portions of some forested tributaries of the Scott. The adults make their redds in gravel that is smaller than 15 cm, the size of a softball, with oxygen rich water circulating through it. Coho eggs hatch in about 48 days, and then the alevin (hatchlings) must stay in the gravel for two to ten weeks. When they leave the gravel from (in March through May), they are called fry. For the next year, through the hot, dry summer and winter storms, they must find safe places to rear with cool, slow-flowing water, an adequate food supply, and good cover.

Table

	Coho Juvenile Rearing Habitat
April-June	Shallow water at stream margins along riffles, runs, and pools
July-September	Summer habitat: deep, cool pools, beaver ponds, and runs with overhead cover
October-	Summer or winter habitat, depending on flow

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

December	
January-March	Winter habitat: side channels and small tributaries that offer refuge from fast flows

The following spring, the juveniles make their way out to the ocean. They may spend time in the estuary of the Klamath River while they complete their transformation to smolts (salt-water fish). Once in the ocean, they feed, moving north along the coast. Although some jacks (males) will return in 18 months, most Coho will return to spawn in about 30 months, when they are about three years old. After spawning, they all die (**Silveira, personal communication**).

Date?

Steelhead

Steelhead are rainbow trout that go to the ocean for part of their life. Scientists do not fully understand why some individuals migrate to the ocean and others remain residents. Juvenile steelhead migrate out of the watershed in spring or fall. Adults may return from the ocean from April through June, summer steelhead, or November through March, winter steelhead, but all spawn in the watershed starting in January and lasting through April. Steelhead spawn in the forested tributaries, but in higher, steeper areas, than Coho. The steelhead juveniles can tolerate faster water than Coho juveniles (**Silveira, personal communication**).

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

Fish Rescue: Juvenile fish are stranded in pools in the main stem and in major tributaries when the streams are dewatered during late spring and summer months. A good example is Kidder Creek. Kidder Creek has excellent spawning gravel and tends to produce a high number of juveniles, especially steelhead. Much of this production is lost, however, when the stream becomes dewatered during the summer. While CDFG has often spent significant funds rescuing steelhead and transporting them down river, it is not clear that the efforts are effective. In their new stream locations, rescued steelhead must compete for space and food with other anadromous and native fish. It is believed that available habitat may become over utilized under such conditions putting both the rescued and endemic fish at risk (**West et al**). For several years, 1990 through 1993, rescued Scott River steelhead were hauled downriver to Orleans to be reared in a community rearing pond for later release in the Klamath River (~~SRWC Fish Plan, 16~~).

Fish Propagation and Stocking: Hatchery raised non-native trout and rainbow trout are stocked only in some of the high mountain lakes, above the headwaters of the Scott, but some trout may escape into streams below the lakes (**CDFG, 1969**). Some exotic, non-salmonid fish are presently found in the Scott: brook stickleback, brown bullheads, and green sunfish. CDFG's present policy is to not introduce non-native fish in streams like the Scott River. Protection of the genetic integrity of the Scott River's native salmon and steelhead stocks is considered to be very important (~~SRWC Fish Plan, 16~~).

Harvesting and Poaching: Sport fishing for steelhead, but not Chinook or Coho, is allowed in the main stem Scott below State Highway 3, near Fort Jones. Until 1972, fishing regulations allowed anglers to take large numbers of juvenile steelhead as parr and as smolts, which may have had a "depressing effect" on the numbers of returning adults. To increase their numbers, the California Fish and Game Commission delayed the opening of trout fishing season and

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

reduced the daily bag limit of trout (Lanse, 1972). The present trout fishing regulations have not been re-evaluated whether they are adequate to protect juvenile steelhead. No special sport fishing regulations currently address Coho salmon in the Klamath River, though they have been petitioned for federal endangered species listing. According to local wardens, poaching mainly occurs where the river is close to the county road, but otherwise, poaching does not appear to be a serious problem (**Maria, personal communication**).

Tribal fishing occurs downstream in the Klamath River by the Yurok, Hoopa and Karuk tribes for subsistence, ceremonial, and sometimes commercial purposes. To protect Scott River and other natural stocks, the Yuroks are managing the timing of their gill netting to target the hatchery runs and stopping their own commercial harvesting (**Fletcher, personal communication**).

Date?

Date?

Synthesis of Findings

Fish Population Findings:

The Scott River and many of its tributaries support runs of anadromous fish such as Chinook and Coho salmon and steelhead. Table 2, presents a list of known fish species present in the Scott River Hydrologic Area.

Table 2. Native Fish Species present in the Scott River Watershed.

Common Name:	Scientific Name:
Pacific Lamprey	<i>Entosphenus tridentata</i>
Coho Salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>
Chinook Salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>
Steelhead/Rainbow Trout	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>
Speckled Dace	<i>Rhinichthys osculus</i>
Tui Chub	<i>Gila bicolor</i>
Klamath Smallscale Sucker	<i>Catostomus rimiculus</i>
Marbled Sculpin	<i>Cottus klamathensis</i>

Fish Habitat Findings:

Habitat conditions for the spawning, rearing, and holding needs of salmon and steelhead vary widely within the watershed. Some streams or sections of streams affected by little or no development have habitat that is in good condition, such as some of the tributaries located in the canyon. At the other extreme are sites where both quality and quantity of the stream habitat are poor. Habitat conditions in the Scott River and some of its tributaries are not well documented (~~SRWC Fish Plan, 5~~).

Several reports have stated that rearing and spawning conditions for anadromous fish stocks in the Scott River system are affected by: excessive sediment, lack of water, high stream temperatures, and lack of in-stream cover (~~CDWR, 1965; CDFG, 1974; CH2MHill, 1985; West et al, 1991; KRBTF, 1991~~).

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Reference to past and current projects

The following actions have been taken to help our understanding of fish population and habitat needs:

1. Monitor and maintain records of adult escapement of Coho, Chinook, and steelhead.
2. Monitor and maintain records of outmigration of adult Coho, Chinook, and steelhead.
3. Gather DNA tissue samples from surveys.
4. Implement and continue a Fish Screening Program.
5. Implement a full evaluation of any proposal for artificial propagation of anadromous fish (this is being done by CDFG, Hatchery Operations Committee).
6. Request information that will improve our understanding of the process and protocol used in CDFG's fish rescue project.
7. Perform habitat assessments.
8. Conduct adult spawning surveys.
9. Identify limiting factors by life stage.

Specific projects that have been implemented for fisheries include:

- ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

F1) **GOAL** (originating committee = Fish Committee):

Increase and/or maintain native anadromous fish populations at self-sustaining levels.

<i>Objective F1-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Understand population trends and spawning and rearing locations of coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead.		F-1-A.a	Monitor juvenile habitat utilization to better understand population trends.
		F-1-A.b	Use data to evaluate habitat conditions and identify limiting factors for salmon and steelhead health. [??fits with limiting factors, see Goal 2, Objective A, under Habitat section]
<i>Objective F1-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Investigate effects of fish harvesting (commercial, sport, and Tribal) on Scott River stocks.		F-1-B.a	Promote increased marking of hatchery fish to evaluate the effects of hatchery stocks on the natural stocks of the Scott River Basin. (currently being done??)
<i>Objective F1-C</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

		<i>Action Code And Term</i>	
Identify distinguishing characteristics (behavioral or genetic) of Scott River anadromous stocks.		F-1-C.a	Promote the analysis of samples (i.e. solicit funding for...) for anadromous stocks.
		F-1-C.b	Encourage studies of life history patterns of anadromous stocks.
Objective F1-D	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Continue to support CDFG's policy to prevent the introduction of non-native fish into the Scott River system (anadromous waters).		F-1-D.a	Communicate with hatchery managers as a method for supporting CDFG's policy to prevent the introduction of non-native fish into anadromous waters.
		F-1-D.b	Investigate relationship of lake stocking, rainbow to steelhead and native resident trout.
Objective F1-E	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Prevent the loss of anadromous fish by stream diversions		F-1-E.a	Develop a procedure for monitoring the loss of anadromous fish by stream diversions.
		F-1-E.b	Review inactive and unknown diversions for future and potential screening.
Objective F1-F	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Evaluate feasibility of a fish rescue project that has a high likelihood of success		F-1-F.a	Evaluate results and monitor success of mark/recapture studies; spawning ground surveys; direct observation dives.
		F-1-F.b	Determine current stocking of candidate rearing areas.
		F-1-F.c	Relocate rescued fish to fill rearing capacity in natural streams, if and where feasible.
		F-1-F.d	Evaluate the feasibility of an alternative rescue operation (e.g. Kidder Creek, Tailing Ponds, Kelsey Channel, etc.).

7. Wildlife (need info??)

History

Table 3. Species found in the Scott River Hydrologic Area that are currently protected under the State and/or Federal Endangered Species Act.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Listing	State Listing
Siskiyou Mountains salamander	<i>Plethodon stormi</i>	None	Threatened
Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	Proposed for delisting	Endangered
Greater Sandhill Crane?????	<i>Grus canadensis tabida</i>	Species of Concern	Threatened
Northern Spotted Owl	<i>Strix occidentalis caurina</i>	Threatened	None
Bank Swallow	<i>Riparia riparia</i>	None	Threatened
not in Rarefind			

Table 4. Federal and State Listed Plant Species in the Scott River Watershed

Common Name	Species Name	Federal Status	State Status
Klamath Manzanita	<i>Arctostaphylos Klamathensis</i>	Species of Concern	Not listed
Siskiyou Mariposa Lily	<i>Calochortus Persistens</i>	Species of Concern	Rare
Mt. Eddy Draba	<i>Draba Carnosula</i>	Species of Concern	Not listed
Trinity Buckwheat	<i>Eriogonum Alpinum</i>	Species of Concern	Endangered
Pickering's Ivesia	<i>Ivesia Pickeringii</i>	Species of Concern	Not listed
Scott Valley Phacelia	<i>Phacelia Greenei</i>	Species of Concern	Not listed
Showy Raillardella	<i>Raillardella Pringlei</i>	Species of Concern	Not listed

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

Synthesis of Findings

Reference to Past and Current Projects

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

8. Vegetation & Habitat Restoration

History

Areas along the Scott River were cleared of riparian vegetation in the mid to late 1800s, during settlement by farmers, ranchers, gold miners and trappers of European descent. The communities of Fort Jones, Etna, and Callahan were established about that time as well. Periodic flooding has resulted in riparian vegetation loss as well. A panoramic photo, in the Siskiyou County Museum, of the Scott River, at Horn Lane, reveals a swath of riparian woodland and swales of marshy plants in about 1908. In the 1920s, large cottonwoods along the banks of the

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

river were removed for firewood, fuel for steam tractors, and because of disease, according to old-timers. In June 1934, the Scott River, between Fort Jones and Shackelford Creek, was described in a state stream survey as having dense willows along the shore and good for excellent pools and shelter (CDFG, 1934).

Stream bank soil losses have been arrested and reversed in some areas through bank stabilization and riparian planting projects undertaken cooperatively by farmers, the NRCS, and the SRCD. Between 1957 and 1994, over 170 bank stabilization projects were done on the main stem of the Scott.

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

In-stream structures: When in-stream habitat is deficient, one strategy is to provide habitat structure artificially, instead of waiting for it to recover naturally. The use of large rock riprap was recommended as essential in the Scott River to stabilize sites for the establishment of permanent riparian vegetation (Lewis, 1992). Fish habitat benefits were documented on the older style, more vertical riprap projects, with established riparian vegetation along the Scott River. Deeper water, more shade and more cover were found, especially when 5 to 6 foot large rocks had rolled into the stream (Patterson, 1976). Modifications of riprap, including in-stream fish structures, are presently being tried by the CDFG (Harral, 1993).

One type of promising "fish friendly" channel work is called geomorphic restoration. In this work, the present and natural hydrological conditions are evaluated by specially trained geologists and compatible channel alterations are designed and constructed (Rosgen, 1994). The intent is to understand and recreate habitat based on the "big picture," by working with the river's forces. Since the state-of-the-art for this method is still quite young, a few "geomorphic-type" bank stabilization projects along the Scott are planned to demonstrate the applicability and viability of this technique.

Habitat Evaluation: Habitat typing is the standard evaluation method presently used to identify physical habitat limitations (McCain et al, 1990). A stream habitat condition inventory, in the Scott River drainage, needs to be completed; since only habitat within the canyon section and lower Shackelford Creek has been systematically evaluated to date (West).

To help compensate for poor quality spawning habitat, in the main stem of the Scott River, the Kelsey Creek Spawning and Rearing Channel was built in 1985, by the USFS and CDFG. It was designed to provide "near ideal" spawning conditions for 70-80 pair of Chinook spawners, which should produce a maximum of 400 adult fish. While Chinook, Coho and steelhead have created redds in the channel, it does not yet support a self-sustaining return of any of these stocks (USFS, 1992).

Riparian Re-vegetation: As part of past fencing and riprap projects, large un-rooted cuttings of poplar and willow have been planted (Lewis, 1992). Riparian woodland re-vegetation projects have been done at several riparian and floodplain sites along the Scott River, planting rooted cottonwood, willows, and ponderosa pine. Regular summer watering and weeding are found to

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

be essential, along with seedling protectors for protection against deer, rodent, and beaver browse (SRWRAP Draft #1).

Synthesis of Findings

In the Scott River Watershed, water quality, streamside vegetation and in-stream habitat conditions remain a concern. Minimizing the impacts to riparian areas from past and future disturbances, including damage from future wildfires, is also a concern. Federal managers have placed the riparian corridor into Riparian Reserve designation. The concept of Riparian Reserves was established under former President Clinton's Forest Plan and is currently the guiding force in riparian management on National Forest lands. Riparian Reserve management is designed to maximize the protection of riparian areas. USFS, which manages most of the land bordering the Lower Canyon area of the Scott River and most of the headwater tributaries throughout the Scott River watershed, is committed to protecting riparian habitat through adherence to the Riparian Reserve management strategy.

Reference to Past and Current Projects

The following actions have been taken to promote effective riparian revegetation and maintain habitat.

1. Implemented instream habitat improvement projects as appropriate, including placement of large woody debris.
2. Developed riparian restoration projects in fenced sites and with species reflecting the natural vegetative composition.
3. Planted trees for specified acreage.
4. Continue to complete the fencing of stream corridors to control livestock access. (Complete fencing projects on mainstem, and proceed with fencing projects on tributaries).

Specific projects that have been implemented for vegetation and habitat restoration include:

- ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

F2) **GOAL** (originating committee = Fish Committee):

Improve and maintain fish habitat conditions for native anadromous populations.

The Objectives for this goal have been further categorized by Instream and Riparian. The following table describes the objectives using category indicators.

<i>Objective F2-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Instream: Identify factors limiting spawning, migration, and rearing (e.g. timing and distribution) within		F-2-A.a	Qualify factors limiting spawning, migration, and rearing that are created by historical activity and are still affecting stream systems.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

the Scott River watershed. [??is this the same as Goal 3]			
Objective F2-B	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Instream: Evaluate effectiveness of existing fish passage structures in the Scott drainage basin and pursue any necessary improvements.		F-2-B.a	Complete records available to the public (located in the RCD office). [??need to state what and how the evaluation of these records would be done]
Objective F2-C	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Instream: Improve channel conditions where historic side channels/braids/wetlands can be reconnected/restored.		F-2-C.a	Identify locations where channel can connect to floodplain without negatively impacting community.
		F-2-C.b	Re-establish beaver dams (activity) where appropriate. (see Water Supply actions)
		F-2-C.c	Explore conservation easements as management opportunities for flood-prone areas.
Objective F2-D	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Riparian: Inventory and evaluate riparian conditions as they affect fish habitat.		F-2-D.a	Expand the scope of the existing mainstem Scott riparian inventory to also assess relationship to fish habitat. (Include location and status of existing fencing and livestock watering sources.)
		F-2-D.b	Conduct riparian inventory on significant tributaries to assess the quality and quantity of riparian conditions and determine priorities for habitat restoration. (Include location and status of existing fencing and livestock watering sources.)
		F-2-D.c	Utilize 1991 aerial photos to evaluate riparian conditions, as appropriate.
Objective F2-E	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Riparian: Design and complete projects to promote effective riparian revegetation and maintain riparian habitat.		F-2-E.a	Evaluate riparian planting projects and make recommendations to improve planting program.
Objective F2-F	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Experiment with alternative fish-friendly methods to stabilize streambanks.		F-2-F.a	Evaluate the geomorphology of the mainstem Scott River channel to identify potential demonstration projects.
		F-2-F.b	Evaluate planned 'geomorphic'; modified rip-rap, and other experimental projects before requesting funding for other similar projects.
		F-2-F.c	Learn more about fish-friendly bank stabilization and geomorphic processes through workshops and field trips.
Objective F2-G	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Protect thermal refugia areas.			This objective was identified by the Water Committee, however it does not appear to be stated in the habitat section. Needs further review by Fish Committee.

F3) **GOAL** (originating committee = Fish Committee):

Increase local knowledge of factors affecting anadromous fish in the Klamath Basin.

[??is this the same as Goal 2 Objective A]

Objective F3-A	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Encourage improved understanding through information exchange on Klamath River Basin topics (such as ocean, estuary, and main Klamath River conditions, role of predations, harvesting, poaching, artificial propagation, and other topics of priority interest). [??items		F-3-A.a	Develop and contribute to a data repository in order to improve our understanding of factors affecting anadromous fish through an information exchange.
		F-3-A.b	Invite speakers, or have information available, on other important and related subjects that may not be unique to the Klamath River Basin (such as: structural complexity of streams, fluvial processes,

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

in parenthesis appear to be issues that can be addressed through action items]			habitat connectivity, ecosystem management, geomorphic analysis, and others).
		F-3-A.c	Develop information exchange (2-way) workshops for local resource users (agriculture, timber, mining, and tribal), including issues of their economic, social, and biological needs and effects. [??how does this compare to action F-3-A.a]
Objective F3-B	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Establish fish research and education associations with schools		F-3-B.a	Explore research opportunities with colleges and universities to study local salmonid life history, genetics, and habitat.
		F-3-B.b	Make Kelsey Creek Spawning Channel a demonstration site for research and educational, following agreement on objectives and evaluation methodology (including genetics).

L5) **GOAL** (originating committee = Land Committee):
Manage non-riparian vegetation.

Objective L5-A	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Identify best management practices for handling non-riparian vegetation.		L-5-A.a 5 year	Develop pilot projects to reduce intrusion of brush and juniper.
		L-5-A.b 2 year	Develop and implement a plan for noxious / invasive weed elimination.

9. Geology & Soils

History

Throughout much of its early history the Scott River was an actively degrading stream, cutting down in response to regional uplift. The uplift was apparently intermittent because at several localities along the valley margins there are remnants of highly dissected fans and terraces which probably were formed in Pleistocene time during pauses in the uplift. With the passage of time the dividing ridges between the western tributaries that had once abutted well out into the main valley area were reduced and slowly worn back by erosion toward the present western mountain front. The regimen of the Scott River and its tributaries gradually changed, and they eventually began to aggrade their courses. The aggradation process was not uniform throughout the valley area, for in the wide part of Scott Valley between Etna and Greenview the depth of bedrock, and consequently the thickness of the alluvial fill, appears to be much greater than it is farther downstream (Mack, 1958).

Geologic formations consist of metamorphic bedrock that has been intruded by granitic and ultramafic rock, and the valley alluvial fill (Mack, 1958). The geomorphology of this area is very complicated, with differing geologic units on either side of a major geologic fault (KNF, 2000).

Channel alterations began in the watershed in the 1820s with the removal of most of the beaver population in Scott Valley and the East Fork (Sommarstrom, et al, 1990). Placer mining removed many tons of soil from alluvial deposits in the late 1800s. The main stem of the Scott River, from Callahan to approximately 6 miles downstream, was intensively placer dredged for gold from the 1920's to the 1940's (Taft & Shapovalov, 1935). The dredge mining activity left large scale tailing piles for a distance of approximately 6 miles (9.7 km).

Many tributary streams are still recovering from the record 1964 flood, as it had a profound effect on upslope and channel conditions in much of the Scott River watershed. The January 1997 flood, a 25-year event, also had a considerable affect on the lower reach of watershed and contributed large amounts of sediment into area streams due to landslides, plugged culverts, and road failure from poor road design and recent forest fires. Most significantly affected were Tompkins, Kelsey, and Middle/Deep Creeks, of which 8,790 acres were burned in 1987 (KNF, 2000).

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

A line extending northward, from the east side of the low hills that rise from the alluvium about one mile northeast of Etna, to the northeastern corner of Chapparral Hill marks the approximate western limit of the alluvium deposited by Scott River in the area between Etna and Fort Jones. This line corresponds also with what was the western boundary of Scott Valley during much of its early physiographic history when the Scott River was an active, downcutting stream. During the recent epoch (when and what??) the eastern margin of the valley floor appears to have remained in its present position, whereas the western valley margin has been shifted about 3 miles westward by erosion (Mack, 1958)

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

The trend of Scott Valley westward from Fort Jones is probably controlled by the nearly east-west orientation of marked fault and fracture systems. Between Etna and Fort Jones, however, it appears that the initial course of the Scott River was determined chiefly by the relative softness of the underlying bedrock. Thus, along the east side of the valley between Hamlin Gulch and the vicinity of Etna serpentine is intrusive into the Abrams mica schist and generally has a sill-like relationship with the enclosing beds, the overall effect resembling lit-par-lit injection on a regional basis. If the outcrops of the serpentine are projected toward the valley, it is seen that serpentine can probably be inferred to underlie the alluvium in much of the reach of the valley. Inasmuch as the serpentine is generally highly sheared it is therefore readily susceptible to erosion. Moreover, the Abrams along this reach of the valley is highly micaceous and contains many limestone beds. Hence it is much less resistant and more susceptible to erosion than the more massive quartzitic members exposed along the margins of the northern part of the valley (Mack, 1958)

The morphological characteristics of the mainstem channel of the Scott River, from Callahan to the lower end of Scott Valley, include alluvial deposits from the lower end of numerous tributaries. Some of the larger tributaries are French Creek, Etna Creek, & Kidder Creek. The stream channels are generally unconfined and contain streambed gradients of less than 2%. General landform processes have created a wide, flat floodplain and a sinuous channel pattern where bars, islands, side and/or off-channel habitats are common. A significant reach of the Scott River, through Scott Valley, is very flat and is a sand dominated channel, while the northern and southern ends of the Scott Valley possess spawning sized gravels due to increased gradient (Sommarstrom et al., 1990).

Much of the Scott River and the lower reaches of its tributaries, within the valleys channels, have been straightened and their banks have been stabilized by riprap to prevent erosion. The US Army Corps of Engineers did much of this work in the late 1930's.

Synthesis of Findings

Sedimentation of spawning gravels and rearing pools was identified as a serious problem in the Scott River in 1980s (CH2M-Hill, 1985). As a result, the Klamath River Fisheries Task Force and others have funded several assessments of erosion sources, impacts, and solutions. Granitic sediment production, as noted by excessive sand deposits, was the focus of the first investigation (Sommarstrom et al., 1990).

Evaluating the 57,000 acres of granitic soils contributing to the Scott Valley portion of the Scott sub-basin, the study identified the following sources of granitic soil erosion: road cuts – 40%, streambanks – 23%, road fills – 21%, skid trails – 13%, and the balance from road surfaces, landslides, and other sheet & rill erosion. An average yield of 71,500 tons of decomposed granitic sediment was predicted to be delivered to the Scott River each year (21% of the amount eroded) (Sommarstrom et al., 1990).

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Reference to Past and Current Projects

Specific projects that have been implemented for geology and soils include:

- ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

Although the SRWC has not provided specific goals and objectives for this section, the Water and Land Committees have discussed the need for regional studies that will indicate the fluvial geomorphology of the main stem of the Scott River. Further studies to provide more pieces to the sediment storage and transport part of the sediment budget, as identified in the 1990 Scott River Basin Granitic Sediment Study (page 3-36), include:

- More cross-sections to better describe the varying widths and depths of the channel, based on aerial photo analysis to identify representative sub-reaches.
- Sediment samples of uniform parts of point bars and pools, using Wolman pebble counts for each site and reach, to better characterize the channel bed surface grain size.
- Characterization of each reach into % riffle, pool, bar, based on large-scale aerial photos.
- Approximate cross-sections at the riffle sample sites.
- Use of scour chains or other indicator of depth of bed movement during peak runoff.

Note: More information regarding sediment can be found in the Water Quality section.

10. Water Supply

History

Scott Valley's ground water aquifer stores an estimated 400,000 acre-feet of water (Mack, 1954). In general, Scott Valley's ground water basin is interconnected with the local perennial, intermittent and ephemeral stream systems (CSWRCB, 1975). The Scott River Adjudication recognizes a zone of interconnected ground and surface waters in its water rights determination in the Scott River watershed below Fay Lane.

Until the late 1960's, agricultural water was mainly derived from surface water diversions, from the Scott River and its tributaries; flood irrigation was the primary application method (McCreary-Koretsky, 1967). Most wells were shallow and only used for domestic and stock supplies (Mack, 1958). The main source later changed to wells, using interconnected ground/surface water and the application changed to sprinkler irrigation for alfalfa, grain and pasture. State data, on well drilling in the Scott Valley, indicate an increase in the number of new wells each year, during the 1970's. Well drilling peaked after the 1976-77 drought and dropped to lower levels in the 1980's. A small increase again occurred in 1992, during another drought period (CDWR, 1993b).

Barriers

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

During summer months, particularly in dry water years, flows at the mouths of some tributaries can become reduced to the point that movement of juvenile and adult fish, either upstream or downstream, is impaired or prevented. This situation has resulted in annual CDFG fish rescue operations to keep fish stranded in pools from desiccating as flows reduce further. A low flow barrier occurs in some years in the mainstem Scott River near the confluence of Canyon Creek. [SSRT, Scott River Summary section 4.3, 6??]

Other barriers include some diversion dams on important tributaries utilized by Coho. A survey of county roads has summarized county infrastructure barriers. An important barrier of Big Mill Creek (East Fork of Scott River) at a HWY 3 crossing (Cal-Trans) currently exists. [SSRT, Scott River Summary section 4.3, 6??]

Water Diversions & Screens

It has been estimated that gross water use for agriculture in Scott Valley is 98,100 acre-feet with the net use placed at 78,000 acre-feet after considering evapo-transpiration and ditch loss. Most of the irrigation diversions on the Scott River operate from April 1 through October 15 pursuant to the 1980 Scott River Adjudication decree of the Superior Court of Siskiyou County. Water has been allocated for irrigation, stock-water and domestic use from the Shackleford/Mill Creek drainage under a 1950 adjudication decree, and from the French Creek drainage in a 1958 adjudication decree. All previous riparian claims prior to 1914, and appropriative water rights, were included in all of the court adjudicated decrees within the Scott basin. [SSRT, Scott River Summary section 4.4, 6 & 7??]

Diversions from streams for both stock-water and domestic use were also allocated under the referenced court adjudicated decrees. Many domestic users are scattered throughout the valley and foothills of the Scott basin and utilize ground water from individual wells. In 1990, the average domestic water use within the cities of Etna and Fort Jones, the two largest municipalities, was 266 gallons/person/day and 170 gallons/person/day, respectively. The City of Etna pipes water directly from Etna Creek while Fort Jones pumps water from the underflow of Moffett Creek and the Scott River. Assuming an average local water demand of 200 gallons/person/day, the total urban (i.e., domestic/residential/municipal) water use in 1990 was estimated at 1,800 acre-feet (~~Scott River Fall Flows Action Plan, 1995~~).

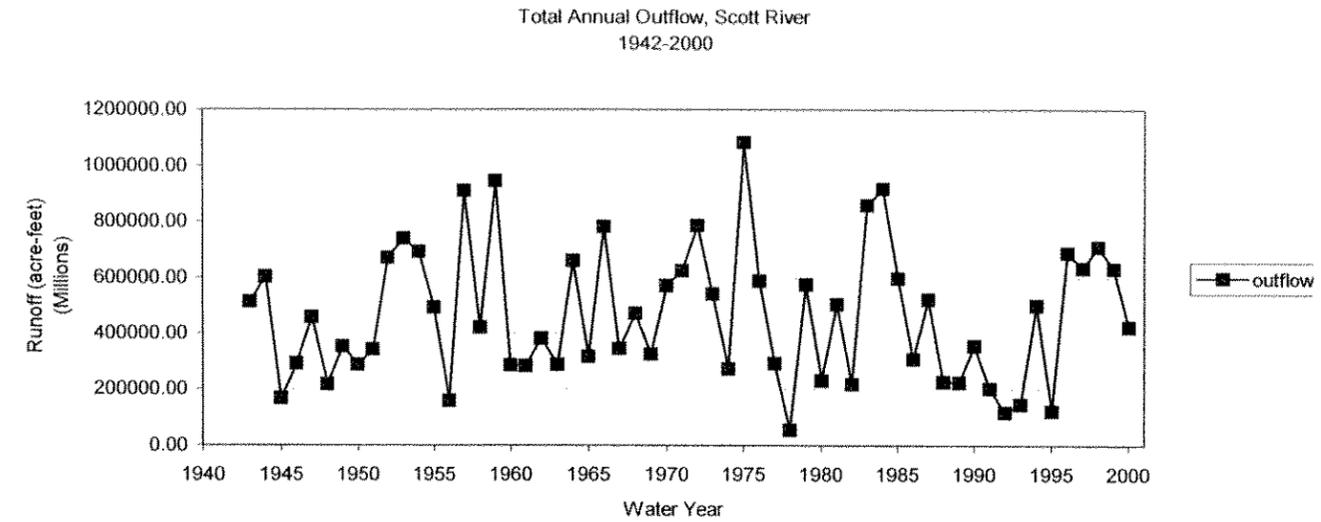
Description of Current Conditions and Issues

In most years, low flows in the Scott River occur during the months of June to November, in the main stem and major tributaries. During periods of drought, large portions of the main stem Scott River are completely dry (~~SRWC, 1997~~). Stream flows usually go subsurface in the lower reaches of Etna, Patterson, Kidder, Big Slough, Moffett and Shackleford Creeks each summer, through early fall. This is a natural event (**Homesteader, L. Kidder's Diary**) that may be exacerbated by diversions. Eastside tributaries tend to be ephemeral (Mack, 1958).

Figure 2 shows the total annual runoff for the Scott River, as measured at this USGS gage near Fort Jones for the period of record, 1942-2001. Otherwise, there is limited information on present and historical flows in the watershed.

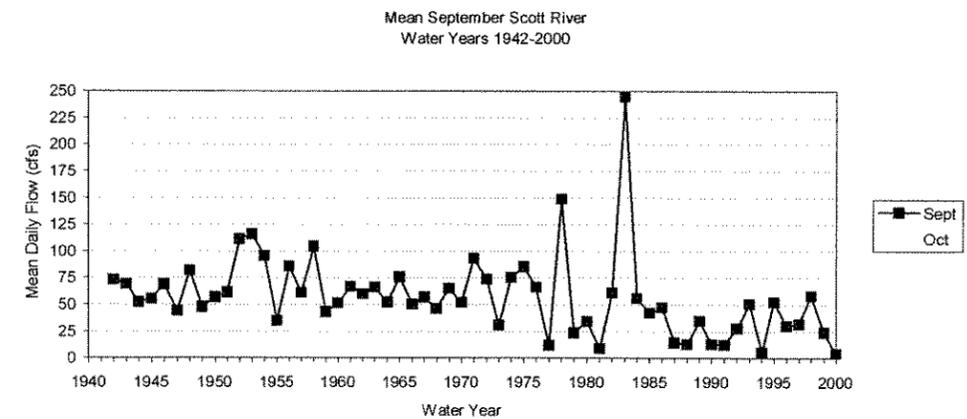
Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Figure 2. Scott River Total Annual Outflow. Scott River's runoff has ranged from a peak of 1,083,000 acre-feet in water year 1974 to a low of 54,200 acre-feet in water year 1977 for the period from 1942 to 2000. Annual minimum flows (Aug.- Oct.) have ranged from 4 cfs (2000) to 78 cfs (1982) at the USGS gage station below Scott Valley (USGS, 2002).



Large total annual runoff for the basin does not necessarily translate to high fall flows. **Figure 2, Total Annual Outflow**, shows the largest annual runoff in 1974 while **Figure 4, Mean September Flows**, shows September flow larger in 1978 than in 1974.

Figure 4. Mean September Flow recorded at the USGS gage below Fort Jones.



Beginning in the summer of 2002 additional streamflow gages have been installed throughout the valley (see Table II).

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Table II. Scott River Stream Flow Gages (April 2003)

Location	Operator	Station ID	Data	Period of Operation
E. Fork Scott Bl Houston Creek.	USGS	11517900	Daily	8/30/1970-7/6/1973
E. Fork Ab Kangaroo C.	USGS	11517950	Daily	9/1/1970-7/6/1973
EF Scott near Callahan	USGS	11518050	Daily	10/1/1910-9/30/1911
EF Scott near Callahan	DWR		Daily	6/30/2002 -present
EF Scott near Allahan	USGS	11518000	Daily	10/1/1959-9/30/74
S Fork Scott near Callahan	USGS	11518200	Daily	10/1/1958-9/30/60
S Fork Scott near Callahan	DWR		Daily	6/30/2002 -present
Sugar Creek below Tiger Fork	USGS	11518300	Daily	9/1/57-9/30/60
Cedar Gulch near Callahan	USGS	11518310	Daily	2/1/1966-9/30/1973
Etna Ck. Above Lunch Ck.	USGS	11518400	Peak	2/10/1961-4/27/1973
Kidder Creek	USFWS/RCD		Daily	9/2002-present
Moffet Creek near Fort Jones	USGS	11518600	Daily/peak	10/1/1959-9/30-1967
Soap Ck. Near Fort Jones	USGS	11518610	Peak	1/1/1961-1/1/1973
Shackleford near Mugginsville	USGS	11519000	Daily	10/1/1956-9/30/1960
Shackleford above Falls	USFWS/RCD		Daily	9/2002-present
Shackleford Mill	USFWS/RCD		Daily	9/2002-present
Scott below Fort Jones	USGS	11519500	Daily/peak	10/1/1941-present
Scott near Scott Bar	USGS	11520000	Daily	10/1/1911-9/30/1913

Water Diversions & Screens

Numerous open diversions have long been perceived as a limiting factor in the Scott River watershed. The SRWC, SRCD and CDFG have cooperated on a focused effort to install fish screens that meet CDFG/NOAA standards. Cooperatively, over 75 fish screens have been installed and 85 to 90% of operating diversions within known or suspected Coho habitat are currently screened. The SRCD has funding for an additional 15 fish screens (**Black, personal communication**). [?? INSERT RCD MAP OF SCREENED SITES (circa 2001?)]

Synthesis of Findings

Fall flows (September - November) in the Scott River Basin are sometimes insufficient to meet the fall needs of spawning salmon and steelhead. Low flows in the Scott River and tributaries have contributed to poor holdover of adult salmon until spawning, blocked access to upstream spawning areas, and reduced availability of spawning sites.

Stock-watering is the primary use of diversions during the late fall spawning period, mainly because of the amounts needed to be diverted for inefficient delivery through leaky ditches rather than the small amount livestock need to drink. While the ditch water loss returns to the ground water and may eventually return as surface flow, concern is raised by fishery biologists over the timing and location of this return flow and the impact on spawning conditions. More information is needed on the return rate, quantity, and location of ditch seepage to streams during the fall months. Although water consumption is reduced in the fall, a lag effect in the recharge of the groundwater basin is apparent, particularly in drought years. As a result, surface flows take longer to come up following fall climatic changes.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Reference to Past and Current Projects

Studies have been conducted over the past few years to evaluate the effectiveness of conserving water in the Scott Valley, utilizing small gravel dams. One project, known as Beaver Dams, was intended to slow the Scott River's flow and allow more water to percolate into the underground aquifer. In theory, this underground source of stored water would be available for release during the primary Chinook spawning period, October through November. Results of well monitoring showed an increased sub-surface water elevation, over 2000 feet from the river. The demonstration project showed that the Scott River flow was doubled for 17 days. This project did present a challenge, as it discharged relatively high temperature water below the dams and caused problems with fish passage.

Other actions taken to increase stream flows when flow is inadequate for fish survivability are:

1. Investigate water leasing/banking.
2. Install stock water systems where diversions are left open for stock water outside the irrigation season.
3. Development of a model that will represent a 'water balance' or 'cycle of water events'.
4. Research cropping systems for reduced water needs (in process by UC Cooperative Extension).
5. Investigating the potential of voluntary purchase of water transfer to instream use.
6. Participating landowners have provided pulse flows to aid in the migration of fall Chinook.
7. Exploring water rights implications of conserving water through increased efficiencies.
8. Implementing demonstration projects that will improve the efficiency of all water delivery systems where these practices are cost effective.
9. Encourage the community to be aware that water use does not exceed adjudicated amounts. (need to define how we are doing this??)
10. Working to identify ways to maximize flows in areas with greatest potential for summer rearing.

Specific projects that have been implemented for improving stream flows are:

- ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

W1) **GOAL** (originating committee = Water Committee):

Work for adequate water flows in the Scott River system to protect the migration, spawning, and rearing needs of the salmon and steelhead stocks, while also protecting other beneficial uses.

The Objectives for this goal have been further categorized by study (objective A), supply (objective B), and demand (objective C). The following table describes the objectives and indicates the strategic actions that will assist the success of achieving the objective.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

<i>Objective W1-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Study: Improve our understanding of the hydrology of the Scott River system and the relationship to water use.		W-1-A.a 2 year	Evaluate the ground and surface water recharge effects of irrigation ditches. More information is needed on the return rate, quantity, and location of the ditch seepage to streams.
		W-1-A.b 2 year	Evaluate the potential domestic/urban water use under the Scott Valley Area Plan of the County Land Use Plan and General Plan, its impacts on stream flow and opportunities for water conservation and other mitigation.
		W-1-A.c 2 year	Investigate feasibility and effectiveness of various water recharge methods.
<i>Objective W1-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Supply: Increase the in-stream flows in the Scott river and its tributaries during low flow periods, as needed.		W-1-B.a 2 year	Investigate upslope water storage opportunities.
		W-1-B.b 2 year	Investigate option of recharge to aquifer in winter, spring and early summer months.
		W-1-B.c 2 year	Evaluate the potential use of check dams/beaver ponds in the cooler reaches.
		W-1-B.d 5 year	Investigate opportunities for upland vegetation management in the watershed to enhance water supply and timing.
		W-1-B.e 5 year	Where feasible, construct water storage on and off site.
		W-1-B.f	Investigate if 'ramping' would be beneficial or necessary. If feasible and beneficial, develop and implement program with assistance from water users.

		W-1-B.g	Investigate if rotating irrigation cycles would be beneficial or necessary. If feasible and beneficial, develop and implement program with assistance from water users.
		W-1-B.h	Investigate the feasibility and cooperation of temporarily dedicating unused water for instream flows during emergency situations. If feasible and acceptable, implement ongoing program.
<i>Objective W1-C</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Demand: Reduce the demand for water by promoting efficient water management practices which are economical, reliable, and practical.		W-1-C.a 2 year	Develop a manual to educate users about potential water conservation practices and why they are needed during low flow years.

11. Water Quality

History

The water quality of the Scott River was listed as “impaired” for sediment and temperature under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, by the North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (NCRWQCB) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). As a result, a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) plan, for non-point source pollution, must be prepared for the watershed by April 2005.

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

The unstable granitic soils and past human activities along the west side of Scott Valley have contributed excessive fine sediment to the Scott River. Changes in upland practices and efforts to reduce upland sediment sources, road related, in French Creek, the South Fork of the Scott River, Sugar Creek and Shackleford Creek have significantly limited sediment sources and reduced sediment levels in-stream (**French Creek WAG**).

Summer water temperatures, as high as 77 F were reported in 1985 (CH2M HILL, 1985). Water temperatures of 80 F were reported in the main stem Scott River, four 4 miles above the Klamath River confluence, in July 2002 (Chesney and Yokel 2003). In 1994, a cooperative effort to collect water temperature data, in the Scott River basin, was initiated. Those involved included: USFS, Scott River High School, Etna High School, SRCD, Fruit Grower Supply Company and Timber Products Incorporated. Data is collected through the use of continuous

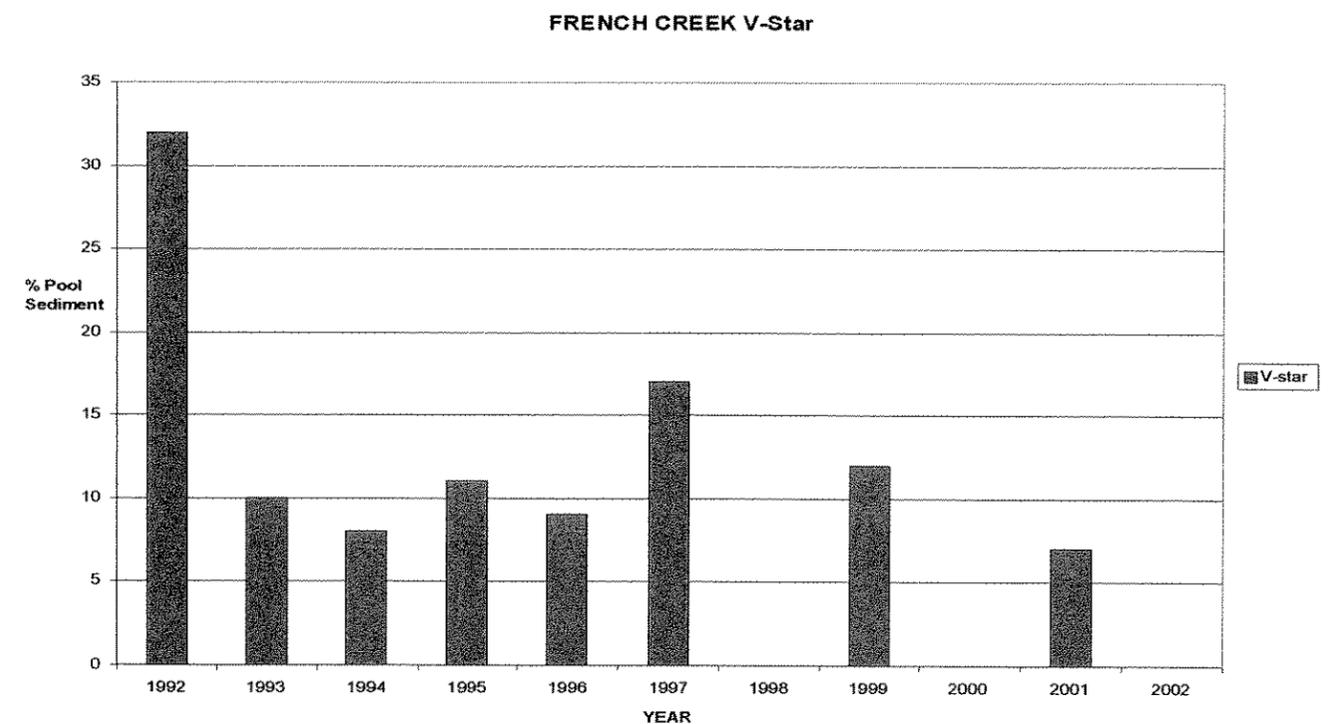
recording devices, set to read temperatures several times daily, during the summer months. [source??]

Synthesis of Findings

Elevated sediment levels, from legacy activities, are most pronounced in lower gradient reaches of the sub-basin. Tailings, from historical mining, contribute an undetermined, but considerable percentage of the current sediment contribution. [source??]

V* studies on the French Creek watershed indicates some trend data as described in Figure 1. V* is a fairly simple technique that measures the relative volume of fine sediment in pools, using the Lisle & Hinton (1991) method developed at the USFS Redwood Sciences Lab in Arcata. The volume of fines in pools relative to the potential pool volume (minus the fines) provides an index of the amount of mobile sediment in the stream system.

Figure 1. Trend monitoring results, 1992-2001, measuring levels of fine sediment in pools (“V-star”) in one 12-pool reach of lower French Creek (above North Fork). Data collected by USFS-Klamath National Forest - Scott River Ranger District & USFS- Redwood Sciences Lab.- Arcata, in cooperation with the French Creek Watershed Advisory Group.



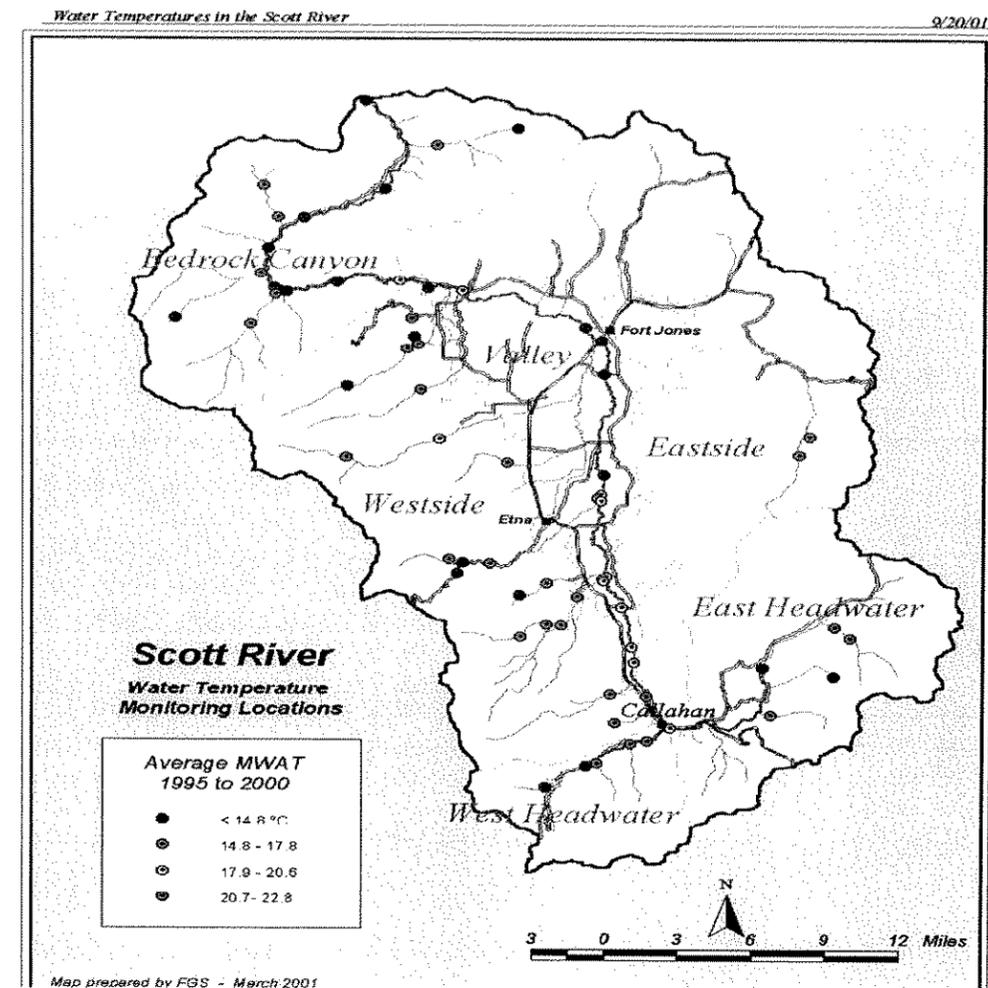
A later evaluation was performed of sediment sources in the Moffett Creek drainage on the eastside. The outcome of this assessment suggests that the majority of the past and potential management induced sediment yield to Moffett Creek is associated with bank erosion and incision occurring along tributary stream channels. This type of erosion accounts for approximately 95% of the total management induced sediment contribution to Moffett Creek.,

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Moffett Creek Gross Sedimentation Assessment, January 2003, SHN Consulting Engineers & Geologists, Inc.

A summary temperature monitoring report, *(??)*, found that, while much of the main stem of the Scott River has historically had excessive temperature levels, many tributary reaches are suitable for Coho rearing over the summer (Quigley et al., 2001). (Need to expand this statement beyond just coho??)

Figure 2. Maximum Weekly Average Temperatures (MWAT) 1995-2000



Reference to Past and Current Projects

Actions specific to establishing a well-coordinated water quality monitoring program includes:

1. Implement temperature monitoring program.
2. Implement macroinvertebrate monitoring program.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Specific projects that have been implemented for water quality include:

- ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

W2) **GOAL** (originating committee = Water Committee):

Improve and maintain water quality conditions for native anadromous populations.

<i>Objective W2-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Design and complete projects to improve water quality conditions using prioritized sites having the greatest potential for improvement.		W-2-A.a 2 year	Where possible, identify and remedy conditions that contribute to high water temperatures that are lethal to salmonids at various life stages.
		W-2-A.b 2 year	Identify location, timing, frequency and duration of possible thermal barriers to migration of adult and juvenile salmonids.
		W-2-A.c 5 year	Investigate the contribution of the flow of cool sub-surface water sources and identify locations for potential rearing habitat.
		W-2-A.d 5 year	Investigate the feasibility of reusing tail or end water, or percolating it through the ground to cool it.
		W-2-A.e 10 year	If needed, install systems that reuse tail or end water or percolate it through the ground to cool it.

12. Fire

History

Lightning fires are ignited in the watershed every fire season. The fire regime affects vegetative cover, and potentially erosion, depending on severity and frequency. As a state and federal policy, fire suppression has been in effect since at least the 1920's. Most fires are contained

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

quickly and held to a few acres. The largest fire of record, in the area, is the Kidder Creek burn of 1955, when 14,500 acres burned. In 1987, the lower Scott River canyon area had a significant burn of 8,790 acres (Sommarstrom et al., 1990; KNF, 2000).

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

The South Fork of the Scott River and many of the Scott River's west side tributaries, originate in the Trinity Alps, Russian or Marble Mountain Wilderness areas and other lands managed by the USFS. Management policies in wilderness areas and fire suppression activities have resulted in a forested landscape, in which the tree density and fuel loading is quite high. In anticipation of a sediment risk caused by a catastrophic wildfire, the French Creek Watershed Advisory Group (FCWAG) adopted its French Creek Fire and Fuel Management Plan, in 1992, to prevent further erosion in that 21,000 acre granitic watershed. The French Creek Fire Safe Council is currently implementing this plan (Sommarstrom, personal communication). Another Fire Safe Council is forming in the lower Scott River area and possibly another near Etna. [source of reference to Etna??, verified lower SR area, RLM]

Synthesis of Findings

If current drought conditions continue, the possibility of a catastrophic wildfire will increase. A large wildfire event, on the west side of the Scott River Watershed, has the potential to deliver large amounts of fine and coarse sediment to the main stem and its larger tributaries. The creation of fire safe councils will assist in developing projects to protect the community and the watershed.

Reference to Past and Current Projects

In (??) a fuel break was constructed (where specifically??) outside of Etna. This project has not been maintained (??) over the years and will require further work (??).

In the summer of 2003, the SRWC and SRCD will implement a demonstration project in the French Creek watershed to provide a modified fuel zone within an approximated 8 acre area. The site will be used for community education and hopefully gain the attention of other landowners living or working in high fuel zone areas. The original intent of the French Creek Fire Safe Council was to construct a modified fuel zone around the entire French Creek watershed. The demonstration area fits well with the original plan and the location provides easy access for expanding the zone to encompass the entire French Creek watershed as originally planned.

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

L1) **GOAL** (originating committee = Land Committee):
Be a fire safe community.

<i>Objective L1-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
-----------------------	--------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------

	<i>Code And Term</i>	
Reduce fuel loads in interface areas and near structures.	L-1-A.a 2 year	Integrate available resources with willing landowners (fire crews/mechanical) for the purpose of reducing fuel loads.
	L-1-A.b 2 year	Identify and list available resources for reducing fuel loads in interface areas and near structures.
	L-1-A.c 2 year	Develop local fuels reduction crews to help small 'interface' landowners to accomplish fuels reduction.
	L-1-A.d 2 year	Work with USFS, CDF, timber companies, and landowners in cooperative fuel reduction and burn projects.
	L-1-A.e 2 year	Support local fire safe councils by soliciting funds and partnering in project implementation.
	L-1-A.f 5 year	Convert slash and vegetation to energy source (biomass).

13. Land Use

History

Land ownership, in the valley proper, is predominantly private, dating back to the Homestead Act acquisitions. The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) manages parcels of land both within and on the eastern mountains of Scott Valley. USFS management predominates in the mountainous areas to the north, west, and south. Valley lands are used primarily for agricultural purposes, with limited residential use (**Community Action Plan, 6**).

Public lands surrounding the valley have traditionally provided forage & timber, as well as recreational opportunities for visitors and residents. Timber harvest levels have declined drastically over the last 4 four years, as a result of changes in forest management policies. Other resource issues center on declining fish populations and irrigation water use. The Marble

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Mountain Wilderness area is a popular destination for hikers, packers, fishermen, and hunters. Use has increased slightly in the last 10 years, but is still low, compared to other areas in California (**Community Action Plan, 6**).

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

Timber

Logging: In the upland and canyon riparian zones, some riparian cover has been removed as a result of flooding and logging. Research has indicated that aquatic invertebrate diversity can be affected when buffers are too narrow, less than 100 feet, are left along streams during logging (**Erman et al, 1977**). In addition, the removal of forest canopy eliminates large woody debris that can be used for habitat cover from the stream and increases temperature stress in cold winters (**Beschta et al, 1987**).

Currently, when logging on private land, in California, the State Board of Forestry rules mandate stream zone management to protect all beneficial uses of water. This protection includes water temperature control, and streambed and flow modification by utilizing large woody debris (LWD), filtration of organic and inorganic material, upslope stability, bank and channel stabilization, and vegetation structure diversity for fish and wildlife (**USFS, BLM, 1994**).

Agriculture

Agricultural crops include pasture, alfalfa, and grain, with limited fruit, vegetable and herb crops. Cattle are raised primarily for meat with some dairy operations active in the valley. Public lands provide an important summer range for local cattle ranchers (**CAP 1994**).

Stock Water: During the fall and winter months, in Scott Valley, the majority of the diverted water use is for the purpose of livestock watering. Mature cattle need from 10-20 gallons of water per day, with highest demand occurring during hot days. The source is mostly from surface water, diverted into ditches for gravity delivery to and within fields (**SRWC Water Plan, 5**).

Irrigation: Next to natural vegetation, agriculture is the single largest water user in Scott Valley. The earliest estimate of irrigated acreage was in 1953, which claimed 15,000 acres irrigated by surface water, 15,000 acres by natural sub-irrigation, and 370 acres by wells, for a total of 30,370 irrigated acres (**Mack, 1958**). Based on periodic land use surveys, the amount of irrigated farmland in the valley has not changed significantly since 1958 (**CDWR, 1965; CDWR, 1993-a or b??**). However, the amount of acreage by crop has changed, with grain decreasing from over 7,000 acres in 1955 to less than 2,000 acres in 1990, while alfalfa has increased from 10,000 acres to 14,000 acres in the same period.

Table 5. Scott Valley Irrigated Acreage, 1958-2000.

Crop	1958	1968	1978	1991	2000
Grain	3,570	5,027	3,681	1,757	2,000
Alfalfa	9,850	9,032	10,405	14,313	13,000

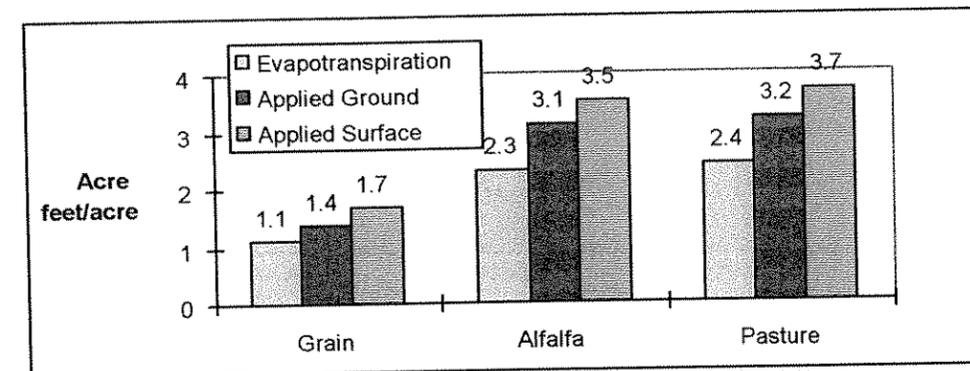
Pasture	16,000	19,294	15,971	16,070	16,500
Other	2,803	446	1,607	303	300
Total	32,223	33,799	31,664	32,443	31,800

Synthesis of Findings

Until the late 1960's, agricultural water was mainly derived from surface water diversions, from Scott River and its tributaries; flood irrigation was the primary application method (McCreary-Koretsky, 1967). Most wells were shallow and only used for domestic and stock supplies (Mack, 1958). The main source later changed to wells, using interconnected ground/surface water and the application changed to sprinkler irrigation for pasture, alfalfa and grain fields

The crop grown and weather determine water needs. The primary irrigated crops in Scott Valley are alfalfa, pasture, and grain. Figure 8 shows the evapo-transpiration (ET) rate for these crops. The amount of applied water was estimated by assuming an irrigation efficiency of 75% for applied groundwater, mostly sprinklers and 65% for applied surface water, primarily flood (CDWR, 1993a). The actual amount of water applied per season can vary considerably, depending on precipitation and is often less than the values stated in Figure 8.

Figure 8. Average Annual Water Use per Acre by Crop in Scott Valley (CDWR, 1993a).



Grazing Management: While many historic causes have degraded the Scott River's riparian zone. Concern has been expressed over the present effect of livestock on the riparian zone. In a study of Scott Valley's stream bank protection projects, unmanaged browsing of established riparian vegetation can inhibit growth, while browsing of seedlings and saplings can kill the plants (Patterson, 1976). It is also recommended to exclude livestock from the riparian zone to allow for adequate riparian plant survival and growth (Lewis, personal communication). Proper grazing management, through stream corridor fencing, can be used to restore and manage the riparian area and water quality, while still intensively grazing adjacent pastures (Chaney et al, 1993).

Reference to past and current projects

Actions specific to protecting streams from erosion/siltation due to local land uses includes:

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

1. Continuing road assessment and identify prioritized 'fixes' at the subwatershed level.
2. Continuing exclusion fencing program for riparian areas.

Specific projects that have been implemented for land use include:

- a. ??

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

L2) **GOAL** (originating committee = Land Committee):

Protect streams from erosion/siltation due to local land uses.

<i>Objective L2-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Maintain a road system that does not significantly degrade water quality and wildlife values.		L-2-A.a 2 year	Implement projects based on road assessment findings and prioritized 'fixes' at the sub-watershed level.
<i>Objective L2-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Implement upland grazing in areas that minimizes timber and stream impacts		L-2-B.a 2 year	Develop an informational handbook and work with livestock owners and land managers on timing and movement of grazers to minimize stream impacts.

L3) **GOAL** (originating committee = Land Committee):

Protect streams from impacts of agricultural practices and residential areas.

<i>Objective L3-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Improve stream protection through incentive driven projects that promote Ag viability.		L-3-A.a 5 year	Identify appropriate incentives for improving stream protection by working with agricultural users.
<i>Objective L3-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Improve stream protection through		L-3-B.a	Investigate and develop a water consumption model

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

vegetation management.		5 year	for upland vegetation.
		L-3-B.b 5 year	Develop a program for re-vegetating riparian areas in the residential dominated foothills using native species.
Objective L3-C	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Identify agricultural products, in selected areas, which are less water consumptive.		L-3-C.a 5 year	Find willing agricultural landowners to partner with for the purpose of identifying agricultural products which are less water consumptive.
		L-3-C.b 5 year	Identify products/goods which are less water intensive (eg. Orchard grass), develop handbook, and work with landowners to promote use of products.

14. Community Resources & Socio-Economics

History

The community's economic base is primarily agriculture and timber products, and small retail businesses. A significant number of residents are employed in Yreka, located approximately 30 miles northeast. Local elementary and high schools serve as major employers along with the USFS, California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Siskiyou Telephone, California Department of Transportation and Siskiyou County Law Enforcement. Tourism is a small, but growing component of the area economy. Recreational opportunities lie in the wilderness resources and outstanding lakes, rivers, and scenery (**Community Action Plan, 6**).

Transfer payments, in the form of income support and retirement benefits, contribute to the economic base of the area. Local retail establishments include restaurants, hardware stores, video rental, groceries, gas/convenience, beauticians and barbers, real estate, auto parts, automotive repair, building supply, farm equipment, and tire stores. The local economy continues to experience economic distress and instability (**Community Action Plan, 6**).

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

The Economic Development Administration has classified Siskiyou County as being in Long Term Economic Distress (LTED), with a 24-month unemployment rate of 14.3 percent. The most recent estimates, July of 1993, from the California Employment Development Department indicate that this rate was between 14 and 17 percent for the months of April, May, and June of 1993. Median household income for the area was \$26,073 per family and \$21,921 per household

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

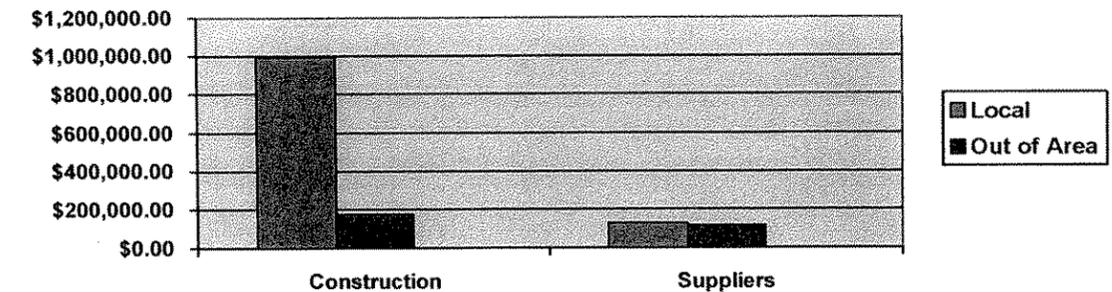
in Siskiyou County (**Community Action Plan, 7**).

Timber harvest, in the Klamath National Forest, has declined dramatically, from a high of 240 MMBF in the mid 1980's to 50-70 MMBF at present. However, recent high timber prices have caused many private timber owners to harvest their trees. These harvests have somewhat buffered the local economy (**Community Action Plan, 7**).

Synthesis of findings

It has been determined that the SRWC and SRCD have the potential to impact the economic viability of the watershed by utilizing local contractors and suppliers for implementing on-the-ground projects. **Chart 1** indicates the dollars put back into the community in comparison to out of area. Other methods have been identified to help organize and facilitate projects that will benefit landowners while seeing that a percent of profits can be returned to the restoration of riparian habitat.

Chart 1: Project dollars spent on construction and supplies from 1998 through 2002



Reference to past and current projects

Currently, the SRWC has provided meeting facilitation for landowners to meet and discuss the potential for a value added product study and business plan in regards to beef marketing and other agricultural commodities. As of May 2003, this is still in the concept phase and includes the potential for future riparian improvements.

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

L4) **GOAL** (originating committee = Land Committee):

Maintain productive and viable agricultural and timber practices.

Objective L4-A	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Improve markets for local		L-4-A.a	Conduct marketability and value added studies for

agricultural products.	2 year	agricultural products.
------------------------	--------	------------------------

15. Community Relations & Education

History

In 1942, when the SRCD was first implemented, originally called the Soil Conservation District, Scott Valley's population included a high percent of agriculture and timber industries. Because these population categories had a vested interest in the watershed, as its continued health directly supported their livelihood, the issues surrounding the watershed were better understood than they are today. Over time, the population categories have changed to include people that do not have a vested interest in the issues of the watershed, therefore, they also do not understand the magnitude of those issues for both the environment and the community.

Description of Current Conditions and Issues

During the past decade, the SRWC has implemented several formats for improving community relations and education. These include: mailing newsletters, sponsoring workshops, publishing a monthly report using local newspapers, developing an educational brochure, and holding public meetings. During this time, the audience has been primarily the same local group of interested parties. Videos and reports are available in the library located at the SRCD office in Etna. Community members are encouraged to utilize the library when seeking to learn more about watershed issues.

Synthesis of Findings

Watershed restoration cannot succeed without buy-in from the local community. It is desirable to attract the attention of all watershed residents and inform them of current conditions, future plans for the watershed, why it is worthwhile, and how they can play an active role. It has been found that past documentation and presentations are somewhat technical in nature and not easily understood by the general public. Reader friendly documentation and advertisement is a must.

The need for sharing information outside of Scott Valley has been identified as important for restoration success. By getting the word out to areas outside of the immediate vicinity, the SRWC will increase the visibility of the efforts to restore the watershed and bring attention to the continuing need for coordination and funding. Education must be targeted toward agency and elected officials at the state and national levels.

Reference to Past and Current Projects

An important objective for the SRWC outreach efforts is to 'build upon community confidence and trust in the watershed council by maintain and conducting positive and productive meetings'. To achieve this objective, the following actions have been put into place:

1. Provide practical forums to seek solutions and clear understanding.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

2. Compile a 'policy binder' to have available at each meeting. Policies to be included are those addressing the procedures for project implementation, rules of conduct, etc.
3. Encourage information and productive meetings by setting an agenda that is structured to address specific issues and provide education.

Specific projects that have been implemented for outreach and education include:

- b. Quarterly Forum
- c. Newsletters
- d. Bi-annual workshops
- e. Watershed education with local schools
- f. Watershed Fair

Goals, Objectives, and Strategic Actions

O1) **GOAL** (originating committee = Outreach Committee):

Expand communication and education with the local and broader community.

<i>Objective O1-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Promote entire community involvement		O-1-A.a 2 year	Implement a media campaign through the development of a prioritized media contact list.
		O-1-A.b 2 year	Deliver presentations to local clubs, and regional and state groups.
		O-1-A.c 2 year	Attend regional meetings to gain knowledge.
		O-1-A.d 2 year	Conduct project tours to invited groups, legislators, media, schools, public and other special interest groups.
		O-1-A.e 5 year	Coordinate, inform, and work with Siskiyou County government.
<i>*Objective L4-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Achieve holistic management		L-4-B.a	Offer educational workshops on holistic

through education.	10 year	management.
--------------------	---------	-------------

*Please note the last objective is linked to the Land Committee goal L4.

16. Monitoring Plan

This section is used to summarize the SRWC's Monitoring Plan found in appendix ??.

Background

As part of the SRSAP, the Monitoring Plan addresses the purpose, goals, objectives, methods, and protocols for monitoring various parameters and projects within the Scott River Watershed. The SRWC has identified several goals and objectives for assessment of current conditions and monitoring of aquatic resources. In addition, the SRWC, with the SRCD, identifies and implements restoration projects which also require monitoring for both implementation and effectiveness. Many projects have been in place long enough and were designed, such that associated monitoring efforts may contribute to trend analysis.

Purpose

The purpose of the Monitoring Plan is to provide definitions, methods, and protocols for various monitoring efforts related to the SRSAP. It documents why, how, when, and where all monitoring activities, related to the SRSAP, are conducted.

Goals and Objectives

The goals of the Monitoring Plan are summarized below. Each goal has a series of objectives and strategic actions that will assist the SRWC in achieving the stated goals.

M1) **GOAL** (originating committee = Monitoring Committee):

Evaluate the effects of projects on the health of the river.

<i>Objective M1-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Have a reliable record of water data for each project.		M-1-A.a 2 year	Implement project-level water monitoring based on project-specific desired outcomes.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

<i>Objective M1-B</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Develop standardized project evaluation criteria for each type of project.		M-1-B.a 2 year	Improve pre-project evaluation.
		M-1-B.b 2 year	Review and revise the current form so monitoring data can flow compatibly.
		M-1-B.c 2 year	Feed standardized project reporting and data to SRWC through monitoring.
<i>Objective M1-C</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Create and maintain the record of past projects by evaluating projects on an annual basis.		M-1-C.a 2 year	Review what has been done successfully to select future projects that will replicate those successes.
<i>Objective M1-D</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Include pre- and post-project monitoring component in every project proposal as a deliverable product.		M-1-D.a 2 year	Develop a standardized monitoring protocol that can be used by any party.

M2) **GOAL** (originating committee = Monitoring Committee):

Have a basin-level monitoring program.

<i>Objective M2-A</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Initiate a basin level monitoring program, developed according to sub-watershed prioritization.		M-2-A.a 2 year	Identify and prioritize parameters to be used in basin level monitoring program.
		M-2-A.b	Invite technical specialists to suggest and/or review

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

		2 year	parameters and prioritization of basin level monitoring program.
Objective M2-B	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Establish baseline or current condition data for parameters.		M-2-B.a 2 year	Assess existing protocols (being used by different agencies) and data gaps. Use to develop common collection standards that can be placed in a common database.
		M-2-B.b 2 year	Identify and address redundancies and gaps in data.
		M-2-B.c 2 year	Write cooperative reports synthesizing data into a 'big picture'.
Objective M2-C	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Expand photo monitoring as an immediate and viable tool.		M-2-C.a 2 year	Offer photo monitoring seminars (include pre and post photos).
		M-2-C.b 2 year	Establish photo points with landowner permission.
		M-2-C.c 2 year	Evaluate current photo monitoring program for enhancement.
Objective M2-D	Priority:??	Strategic Action Code And Term	Strategic Action Description
Implement an annual program report.		M-2-D.a 2 year	Develop format of an annual program report.
		M-2-D.b 2 year	Identify the target audience for annual program report.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

<i>Objective M2-E</i>	<i>Priority:??</i>	<i>Strategic Action Code And Term</i>	<i>Strategic Action Description</i>
Encourage landowner participation in monitoring.		M-2-E.a 2 year	Develop and MOU with landowners and agencies on data sharing.

Methods

Following is an outline of the contents of the Monitoring Plan (MP). It is intended to address the methods of each component of the MP.

Current Condition/Baseline Assessment

- Review of existing monitoring data, protocols, and reports; coordinate efforts among active parties.
- Needs Assessment
- QA/QC
- Establish protocols and procedures
- Establish monitoring database

Project Monitoring

- Project goals and objectives
- Site Selection
- Implementation
- Effectiveness
- Data Management
- Timeline

Landowner Participation

- Establish appropriate protocols and procedures
- Develop training materials available at RCD
- Assistance guidelines

Baseline Assessment and Monitoring

Following is a list of parameters and methods compiled from the MP:

- Fish Habitat – Inventory summer in-stream habitat. Determine where and to what extent Coho are utilizing summer rearing habitat. Ultimately expand this to all species and all life stages. Include, if possible, biological assessment and densities. Map critical low-flow habitat and refugia. Include the use of thermal imaging where appropriate.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

- Water Temperature – Coordinated, systematic, and long-term stream temperature monitoring throughout the watershed including mainstem and tributaries.
- Flow – Develop Water Balance for the Scott and its tributaries. This includes the installation and long-term maintenance of strategically located flow gages throughout the system.
- Sediment – Monitor suspended and deposited sediment throughout the lower gradient reaches. Types of monitoring include McNiel, V*, Pebble Count, Pfankuck, Grid Sample, and Turbidity sampling. Other objectives include expanding monitoring efforts to include the Canyon, and study quality of spawning gravel and emergence rates.
- Macroinvertebrates – Systematic sampling of macroinvertebrates by the Rapid Bioassessment (DFG) protocol in higher gradient tributaries as a surrogate of water quality parameters including pH, DO, temperature, sediment, and chemical contamination. They are also indicative of riparian quality including LWD and hardwood to conifer ratios.
- Photo-point monitoring of watershed conditions throughout the system.

Key steps to designing and implementing a successful water quality monitoring program include identifying the resources at risk and their associated parameters; review of existing data and reports; identify budgetary and personnel constraints; design proper training guides; identify access issues; agree on established protocols; initiate monitoring activities on a pilot basis; analyze and evaluate data; modify program as necessary to meet objectives, maintain a centralized database of monitoring efforts, and prepare regular standardized reports and recommendations.

In-stream sampling typically proceeds in an upstream fashion. This reduces the possibility of sampling activities affecting subsequent sampling sites. Permanent markers are to be established as specified in the sample design for each parameter. Database design must be consistent with anticipated analyses. Reports should be in a consistent format, and highlight changes and/or patterns in the data.

Project Monitoring

Each restoration/improvement project shall include a standardized monitoring component. This shall include as much pre-project description as feasible, including photo-points, as well as any pertinent measurements for effectiveness monitoring. The monitoring component should define both short-term and long-term efforts. The objectives of each project should specify resources at risk. If the project is large in scope and untested, a pilot should be designed as well.

Implementation monitoring is important to assess whether activities were carried out as planned. Site selection and elimination criteria should be included as part of the implementation standards as are the specifications of the project. Implementation monitoring is intended for immediate feedback to project coordinators and as such is designed for the short-term. It may be very useful in determining the appropriateness of the project activities to accomplish specified objectives.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Effectiveness monitoring is necessary to evaluate whether the specified project activities had the desired effect or accomplished its objectives. This may include short-term and/or long-term monitoring depending on the term of the expected results. Short-term effectiveness monitoring should include a larger sample of immediate results, while long-term effectiveness monitoring may be limited to a few selected or random sites. Frequency of sampling needs to be specified for each parameter in the effectiveness monitoring component.

Site selection for project effectiveness monitoring should be consistent with expected responses to the project. The ease of access to a monitoring site, particularly during storm events, can be a controlling factor in selecting the parameters to be monitored.

Reports

In order to keep the SRWC abreast as to the monitoring efforts, the Monitoring Plan establishes standards for a series of reports related to specific monitoring activities as well as the overall monitoring program.

An annual report by the Monitoring Committee shall include the following:

- Parameter Status Report
 - Current status of each parameter
 - Summary of current monitoring activities
 - Cumulative report*
 - Proposals and Recommendations(*cumulative report will include: All monitoring efforts to date by parameter, with location map, GIS development, Summary database for sorting, grouping, reporting)
- Project Status Report
 - Status of current projects
 - Summary of project results to date
 - Proposals and Recommendations

For each restoration/improvement project the following reports will be completed by the Project Coordinator in a timely fashion:

1. Pre-project Condition Form
 - Project Title and Type
 - Project Coordinator
 - Date
 - Existing condition - (quantitative if possible, qualitative if not)
 - Specific goals
 - Measurable objectives (short and long term)
 - Scope
 - Site selection process

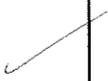
- Anticipated response(s)
2. Project Site Evaluation Form
 - Project Title
 - Type of Project
 - Location - Description, T-R-S, Coordinates, Photo point ref.
 - Landowner/Contact
 - Implementation Standards
 - Effectiveness Standards
 - Timeline
 - Evaluation Frequency
 3. Landowner Permission Agreement (if necessary)

17. Developing Strategic Actions

This section lists all strategic actions by term of accomplishments (beginning implementation). Actions are sorted by the *Term of Accomplishment* then *Action#*, alpha/numeric characters.

Immediate-Term (2 year accomplishments)

Action#	Description	Expected Outcome	Duration	Pre-Requisites
L-1-A.a	Integrate available resources with willing landowners (fire crews/mechanical) for the purpose of reducing fuel loads.			
L-1-A.b	Identify and list available resources for reducing fuel loads in interface areas and near structures.			
L-1-A.c	Develop local fuels reduction crews to help small 'interface' landowners to accomplish fuels reduction.			
L-1-A.d	Work with USFS, CDF, timber companies, and landowners in cooperative fuel reduction and burn projects.			
L-1-A.e	Support local fire safe councils by soliciting funds and partnering in project implementation.			
L-2-A.a	Implement projects based on road assessment findings and prioritized 'fixes' at the sub-watershed level.			



Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

L-2-B.a	Develop an informational handbook and work with livestock owners and land managers on timing and movement of grazers to minimize stream impacts.			
L-4-A.a	Conduct marketability and value added studies for agricultural products.			
L-5-A.b	Develop and implement a plan for noxious / invasive weed elimination.			
M-1-A.a	Implement project-level water monitoring based on project-specific desired outcomes.			
M-1-B.a	Improve pre-project evaluation.			
M-1-B.b	Review and revise the current form so monitoring data can flow compatibly.			
M-1-B.c	Feed standardized project reporting and data to SRWC through monitoring.			
M-1-C.a	Review what has been done successfully to select future projects that will replicate those successes.			

M-1-D.a	Develop a standardized monitoring protocol that can be used by any party.			
M-2-A.a	Identify and prioritize parameters to be used in basin level monitoring program.			
M-2-A.b	Invite technical specialists to suggest and/or review parameters and prioritization of basin level monitoring program.			
M-2-B.a	Assess existing protocols (being used by different agencies) and data gaps. Use to develop common collection standards that can be placed in a common database.			
M-2-B.b	Identify and address redundancies and gaps in data.			
M-2-B.c	Write cooperative reports synthesizing data into a 'big picture'.			
M-2-C.a	Offer photo monitoring seminars (include pre and post photos).			
M-2-C.b	Establish photo points with landowner permission.			
M-2-C.c	Evaluate current photo monitoring			

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

	program for enhancement.			
M-2-D.a	Develop format of an annual monitoring program report.			
M-2-D.b	Identify the target audience for annual monitoring program report.			
M-2-E.a	Develop and MOU with landowners and agencies on data sharing.			
O-1-A.a	Implement a media campaign through the development of a prioritized media contact list.			
O-1-A.b	Deliver presentations to local clubs, and regional and state groups.			
O-1-A.c	Attend regional meetings to gain knowledge.			
O-1-A.d	Conduct project tours to invited groups, legislators, media, schools, public and other special interest groups.			
W-1-A.a	Evaluate the ground and surface water recharge effects of irrigation ditches. More information is needed on the return rate, quantity, and location of the ditch seepage			

	to streams.			
W-1-A.b	Evaluate the potential domestic/urban water use under the Scott Valley Area Plan of the County Land Use Plan and General Plan, its impacts on stream flow and opportunities for water conservation and other mitigation.			
W-1-A.c	Investigate feasibility and effectiveness of various water recharge methods.			
W-1-B.a	Investigate upslope water storage opportunities.			
W-1-B.b	Investigate option of recharge to aquifer in winter, spring and early summer months.			
W-1-B.c	Evaluate the potential use of check dams/beaver ponds in the cooler reaches.			
W-1-C.a	Develop a manual to educate users about potential water conservation practices and why they are needed during low flow years.			
W-2-A.a	Where possible, identify and remedy conditions that contribute			

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

	to high water temperatures that are lethal to salmonids at various life stages.			
W-2-A.b	Identify location, timing, frequency and duration of possible thermal barriers to migration of adult and juvenile salmonids.			

Short-Term (5 year accomplishments)

<i>Action#</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Expected Outcome</i>	<i>Duration</i>	<i>Pre-Requisites</i>
L-1-A.f	Convert vegetation to energy source (biomass).			
L-3-A.a	Identify appropriate incentives for improving stream protection by working with agricultural users.			
L-3-B.a	Investigate and develop a water consumption model for upland vegetation.			
L-3-B.b	Develop a program for re-vegetating riparian areas in the residential dominated foothills using native species.			
L-3-C.a	Find willing agricultural landowners to partner with for the purpose of identifying agricultural products which are less water consumptive.			
L-3-C.b	Identify products/goods which are less water intensive (eg. orchard grass), develop handbook, and work with landowners to promote use of products.			

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

L-5-A.a	Develop pilot projects to reduce intrusion of brush and juniper.			
O-1-A.e	Coordinate, inform, and work with Siskiyou County government.			
W-1-B.d	Investigate opportunities for upland vegetation management in the watershed to enhance water supply and timing.			
W-1-B.e	Where feasible, construct water storage on and off site.			
W-2-A.c	Investigate the contribution of the flow of cool sub-surface water sources and identify locations for potential rearing habitat.			
W-2-A.d	Investigate the feasibility of reusing tail or end water, or percolating it through the ground to cool it.			

18. Outstanding Issues/Questions

19. Glossary of Terms

epoch

20. List of Acronyms

BLM	Bureau of Land Management
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CRMP	Coordinated Resource Management Planning
CSU	California State University
DEM	Digital Elevation Model
DOI	Department of the Interior
DOQQ	Digital Orthophoto Quarter Quadrangles
DWR	Department of Water Resources
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionary Significant Unit
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FGSC	Fruit Growers Supply Company
GIS	Geographic Information System
KMP	Klamath Mountain Province
KNF	Klamath National Forest
KRBFTF	Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force
KRIS	Klamath River Information System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NRCS	National Resource and Conservation Service
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SCS	Soil Conservation Service
SRCD	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District
SRWC	Scott River Watershed Council
SVID	Scott Valley Irrigation District

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TPC	Timber Products Company
TWG	Technical Work Group
UCB	University California Berkeley
UCCE	University of California Cooperative Extension
UCSC	University California Santa Cruz
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFS	United States Forest Service
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey

21. Works Cited

- Busby, Peggy J., Wainwright, Thomas C., Waples, Robin S., Status Review for the Klamath Mountains Province Steelhead, NOAA-NMFS, Santa Rosa, California, 1994.
- California Dept. of Fish and Game, (amended 1994). Stream Flow Needs for Anadromous Salmonids in the Scott River Basin, Siskiyou County – A Summarized Report, Sacramento, CA, 1974.
- California Dept. of Water Resources, 1963??1965??. Land and Water Use in the Shasta-Scott Valleys Hydrographic Unit. Vol. 1, Bulletin No. 94-5, Sacramento, CA. p 135.
- 1992. Summary of operations for watermaster service in Northern California. – 1991 season. Northern District, Red Bluff, CA.
- 1993a. Bulletin 160-93, unpublished data for Scott River hydrographic unit. Northern District, Red Bluff, CA.
- 1993b. Unpublished summary table of new wells located between 39N/08W and 45N/10W by drill year. Northern District, Red Bluff, CA. 6 p.
- CH2m Hill, Klamath River Basin Fisheries Resource Plan. Prepared for U.S. Department of the Interior, Redding, CA, 1985.
- Community Action Plan for Scott Valley, Klamath National Forest, Yreka, California, 1994.
- Conte, Fred S. Ph.D., Evaluation of a Freshwater Site for Aquaculture Potential, WRAC Publication No. 92-101, Seattle, Washington, 1993.

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

- Deslaurier, Greg, 1992 Chinook Salmon Spawning Survey, Scott River Sub-basin, Klamath Basin, USFWS, 1995.
- Jopson, Thomas, Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation Projects-Final Report, SRCD, Etna, California, 1996.
- Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force, Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program, Prepared by Wm. Kier & Associates for U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Yreka, CA, 1991.
- Lanse, R. I., An Estimate of the 1970-71 Angler Pressure and Sport Fish Harvest – Scott River, Siskiyou County, California, CDFG Anadromous Fish, Branch Administrative Report No. 72-2, Sacramento, CA, 1972.
- Lewis, Alvin, Scott River Flow Cross-Section Studies, NRCS, Etna, California, 1989.
- Lewis, Alvin, Scott River Riparian Zone Inventory & Evaluation, NRCS, Etna, California, 1992.
- Mack, S., Geology and Ground-Water Features of Scott Valley, Siskiyou County, California: USGS Water Supply Paper 1462, Washington, D.C., 1958.
- McCreary-Koretsky Engineers., Report on Comprehensive Planning Study for Siskiyou Soil Conservation District, San Francisco, CA, 1967.
- Olson, A.D., and Dix, O.J., Salmon, Scott, and Mid-Klamath Sub-basin Spawning Ground Utilization Surveys, USFS, Yreka, California, 1992.
- Orloff, Steve B, Assessment of Fall Agriculture Irrigation Water Conservation Potential in the Scott Valley, UCCE, 1996.
- Quigley, Danielle, Scott River Monitoring Program, SRCD, Etna, California, 2001.
- Quigley, Danielle, Scott River Temperature Monitoring 1997-2000, SRCD, Etna, California, 2000.
- Scott Valley Area Plan and Environmental Impact Report, Siskiyou County Area Plan Number One, Resolution No. 444, Book 9, November, 1980.
- Sommarstrom, Sari, Ph.D., Sediment Sampling & Analysis – 2000, Scott River Monitoring Plan, Etna, California, 2001.
- Sommarstrom, S. Ph.D, Kellogg, Elizabeth, Kellogg, J., Scott River Basin Granitic Sediment Study, SRCD, 1990.
- Taft, A. C., Scott River, Siskiyou County, U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, Report, 1934.
- Taft, A. C. and L. Shapovalov, A Biological Survey of Streams and Lakes in the Klamath and Shasta National Forests of California, U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, Stanford University, Palo

Alto, CA, 1935.

West, J., Dix, O., Olson, A., Anderson, M., Fox, S., and J. Power, Evaluation of Fish Habitat Condition and Utilization in Salmon, Scott, Shasta and Mid-Klamath Sub-basin Tributaries, 1988/1989, Klamath National Forest, Yreka, CA, 1990.

22. Appendices

Sub-basin Contacts

Funding Sources

SRWC/RCD Project List

GIS database layers

Assessment Data

Fish Population and Habitat Plan, last update??

Fish Population and Habitat Plan Accomplishments (2003)

Scott River Flows Action Plan (previously Fall Flows Action Plan), last update 2003

Fall Flows Action Plan Accomplishments (2003)

SRWC Monitoring Plan, last update 2003

SRWC Monitoring Program, last update 2003

Table of proposed studies linked to Limiting Factors (build upon over time)

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

Scott River Watershed Council STRATEGIC ACTION PLAN Document Tracking Log

Original Outline Drafted:

February 27, 2003

Original Author:

Rhonda Muse

Purpose: The purpose of the document tracking log is to identify significant edits that have occurred since the original draft outline and additional modifications approved by the Council. The log provides a way to monitor the changes in a 'living' document when a review of content is required. This section will not be included in the final Strategic Action Plan document.

Document Modifications:

Edit Date	Edited By	Edit Description	Approval Date
4/3/2003	R.Muse J.Fowle	Completed the input of currently available text, proofread, and tracked edits for sections 1, 2, 3, 6, and a portion of sections 4 and 9. Documents used: Planwest draft overviews, SSRT summary, and SRWC documents: Draft LFA, vision statement, mission statement and goals, objectives, strategic actions and draft Monitoring Plan.	4/7/2003, presented to Exec.Committee; no review req'd at this time. Results, no formal approval.
4/18/2003	R.Muse	Modified Fish Committee strategic actions and objectives. Summarized Monitoring Plan section. Inserted beginning list of appendices. Switched the order of Monitoring Plan and Developing Strategic Actions. Added section for Outstanding Issues/Questions.	
4/20/2003	J.Fowle	Completed review and grammatical edits of added content. Provided clean copy for further update. Listed (verbally with R.Muse) citations that need document identification. Outstanding citations are in blue text. Review blue text for completion of works cited.	
4/29/2003	R.Muse	Revised Geology and Soils, synthesis of findings. Updated Wildlife Species list. Added Land Committee goals/objectives. Inserted committee indicators to the Goal numbers. Revised descriptions of Description of Watershed Council, Restoration and	

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

		Planning, and Scott River SAP Content. Indicated potential elimination of duplicated text using strikethrough in sections 1 and 2. Updated Water Quality information using SR Summary for SSRT. Added text to section 2B.13. Inserted table for section 6.	
5/13/2003	R.Muse	Updated strategic actions and began compiling information into the tables for their development. Edited text using strikethrough to indicate potential for removing that text (perceived as unnecessary information). <u>Strikethrough text needs review for agreement to remove.</u> Reviewing cited information and verifying documents, using purple text to indicate added or completed citations. Purple text needs review for consistency.	
5/15/2003	R.Muse	Continued edits of text and added text to multiple sections (marked text in red). Red text needs review for clear understanding and grammatical corrections. Inserted reference to past and current projects. Used current action statements and objectives as well as inserted placeholder for list of projects specific to the topic.	
5/20/2003	J.Fowle	Completed review of changes made since 4/18/2003. Concurred with strikethroughs and removed text. Continued text editing for grammatical corrections and cited works.	
6/1/2003	R.Muse	Reorganized content. Moved goals, objectives, and strategic actions to each topic and removed the reference to Overview within the topic heading. Created a new Overview section. Moved Regional and Agency Coordination, Vision Statement, Mission Statement, and Planning Process to new Overview section. Each topic identified as own section rather than part of one. Removed Description of Plan Content.	
6/9/2003	R.Muse	Input Water Supply actions and identified terms. Input Water Quality information, actions, table, and map. Input goals and	

Preliminary Draft 6/09/2003

		objectives statement for Geology and Soils. Updated action terms for all sections except those relating to Fish Committee. Revised Land Committee objectives and actions for clarity. Input Water Quality goals/objectives. Added actions found under SSRT recommendations that were not included in SAP (will require approval from Exec Committee), highlighted in yellow. Shifted goals/objectives/actions to appropriate components. Moved limiting factors analysis. Major modifications to History and Current Conditions of Geology and Soils section.	

LFA Follow Up Assignments

Date Discussed: January 22, 2003

#	Task	Assigned To	Date Completed
1	Provide text for Summary of Life History – Overview section	Jennifer & Becca	2/25/2003
2	Provide text for Historical and Existing Conditions – Overview section	Jennifer	2/25/2003
3	Literature search; list of references and review for key points.	Becca	List only on 2/25/2003 Text Rec'd 4/24/2003
4	Locate data collected for on the ground studies in the Scott; habitat typing, aerial photos, history and current flows, estimates of sediment input.	Jim and Jennifer	3/28/2003

Date Discussed: February 25, 2003

#	Task	Assigned To	Date Completed
5	Obtain unique information by life stage, summarize data and key points from literature	Becca	Text Rec'd 4/24/2003
6	Need to obtain specific information for summer rearing parameters and effects; pools, residual pools, areas with small and large woody debris (location and numbers). Note: habitat typing, surveys, conclusions to obtain more info.	Becca	Future task
7	Map perennial reaches, identify quantity and locations	Becca	Provided 4/24/2003
8	Fish Screen information and effects after removal – timing of placement – all seasons.	Dennis	Draft rec'd 4/24/2003
9	Review Carlin's information and determined best way to use in current LFA document.	All	



Date Discussed: April 24, 2003

#	Task	Assigned To	Date Completed
10	Review Becca's submitted documents and identify additional literature.	All	
11	Compare data to literature (what specific data?)	All/mtg	
12	Review life history of coho, check for more current info	Becca	
13	Monitoring Committee to review (what and when?)	Rhonda	



DRAFT

***Process for the Development of
Limiting Factors Analysis
Anadromous Production/Strategy
Coho Salmon***

Scott River Sub-Basin

***A Product of the Scott River Watershed Council
Fish Committee***



Table of Contents

TITLE: 1
DEFINITION OF LFA: 1
SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES 1
 Sample Source Table 2
APPROACH..... 2
OVERVIEWS..... 3
 Summary of Life History 3
 Existing Conditions..... 3
LIFE STAGE ANALYSIS/GUIDING QUESTIONS:..... 4
 I. Adult Migration 4
 II. Spawning 5
 III. Incubation and In Gravel (Alevin to Fry stage) 5
 IV. Juvenile Rearing 5
 V. Juvenile outmigration (common problems = habitat, predation, and food supply) 6
 VII. Ocean Rearing 7
CONSIDERATIONS/OUTSTANDING QUESTIONS:..... 7
RESTORATION PLAN: 7
MONITORING/VALIDATION PLAN: 8
INDEX OF RESOURCES (Bibliography): 8
GLOSSARY OF TERMS: 8
APPENDICES:..... 8
 Document Tracking Sheet 8



TITLE:

Anadromous Production/Strategy – Coho Salmon Scott River Subbasin

DEFINITION OF LFA:

Limiting Factor Analysis is an iterative process that builds on research over time using local knowledge and professional input. It is the logic track to select certain key studies and the synthesis of their results to understand the productivity issue. It involves study protocols and methods, etc. It is oriented at identifying bottlenecks in the process (concept of a habitat bottleneck comes from Hall and Field-Dodgson, 1981). Our selected restoration process will focus on how to remove these in a systematic and efficient approach. The LFA is accomplished by answering multiple questions which we have collectively determined the importance.

SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

Limiting factor analysis seeks to understand what habitat has been lost or degraded to such a point that it limits salmonid production. Our goal is to develop a process that will provide focused, systematic and strategic restoration of habitat and removal of limiting factors necessary to restore species, specifically federally listed SONCC Coho, to viable populations in an efficient and timely manner. The study will also include as much information available to reconstruct historical conditions and document changes that lead to the analysis and understanding of current conditions in relation to the nature and degree of water quality impairment by sediment and other factors.

The process for obtaining the information necessary for completing an LFA can be extrapolated from various sources and does not have a single source of 'rules' or outline. The LFA will refine and develop as we go. It needs to be flexible enough to incorporate improvements and the logic track needs to be robust enough to allow for this. A prioritization scheme will be critical and used to track the project and specific tasks. The logic used for this framework contains six (6) basic areas:

- History, Purpose/Objectives, and Compilation of Current Data
- Study Overview of Life Stage Analysis and Guiding Questions
- Generate hypothesis and formulate studies
- Integration of Observations and Study Results used to compile the Limiting Factors Analysis (separate documents will present the technical information and executive summary)
- Focused Restoration
- Monitoring/Validation (feedback loop)

There are two primary objectives to address past, current, and future conditions:

- 1) Gather information from various sources (see sample Source Table in this section).
- 2) Generate hypothesis for prioritized key questions and test through studies.



Sample Source Table

Study Status	What	Who	Contact
In Process	Delineation of coho habitat	Redwood Sciences	David Lamphear
In Process	Habitat Typing	NCWAP	Steve Sterling
In Process	Water Balance	SRWC/RCD	Rhonda Muse Danielle Quigley
In Process	Flow Study	DWR	Bill Bennett
In Process	Flow Study	USFWS	Tom Shaw
Continuing	Life history info.	DFG	Dennis Maria Mark Hampton
Continuing	Fish distribution and populations	USFS	Jim Kilgore
Planned	Hydrologic conditions assessment	USFS	Jay Power
Continuing	Sediment studies	Siskiyou RCD	Danielle Quigley
Continuing	Sediment studies	NCWAP	Steve Sterling

APPROACH

The purpose of using an iterative process of hypothesis development, testing, and refinement is to provide the most adaptive and effective mechanism possible for restoration planning and implementation in the Scott River basin. The approach may be viewed as a model for longer-term adaptive management by stakeholders, who will prioritize, monitor, and refine watershed restoration actions over time.

Step 1: Assemble and Review Available Information. We will start by assembling existing information on the requirements of steelhead, coho and chinook at each stage of their life cycle. We will attempt to find data on Scott River fish whenever possible, but we will also include relevant information on these species from other watersheds. At the same time, we will assemble the existing information on the attributes of the Scott River Watershed as they relate to the requirements of the fish.

Step 2: Generate Hypotheses for Prioritized Key Questions and Work Plan for Studies. Once Step 1 is complete, we will review the assembled information and piece together a picture of what is known about the needs and condition of steelhead, coho and chinook in our watershed. We will



follow each species through each life stage, comparing its requirements with the conditions that it is experiencing in our watershed. As we do this, we will identify gaps in our knowledge, and we will come up with hypotheses on what factors we think are limiting the populations of steelhead, coho and chinook. We will prioritize these hypotheses by how important we think they are in limiting populations. Then we will design studies to collect field data and test the most important hypotheses.

Step 3: Conduct Studies or obtain more detailed analysis of existing information.

- Conduct studies to begin testing the prioritized hypotheses.
- Assess the extent of application and the uncertainty associated with study results.
- Studies may involve the collection of new data (fish population numbers, preferred habitat use, life history clarification, habitat quantification, etc.) or a more detailed analysis of existing information.
- As study results indicate, initiate additional studies to further address hypotheses.

Step 4: Identify Limiting Factors and Possible Means of Removing Them.

- Analyze study results and existing information. Integrate findings as necessary. Evaluate the factors most likely to be limiting populations of the three analysis species under current conditions.
- Use limiting factor analysis to accept, reject, or refine hypotheses.

Step 5: Integrate with Strategic Action Plan. During the process of developing the Strategic Action Plan (Plan) we identified restoration actions and priorities for future studies that were specific to the goals and objectives of the Plan. Our intent is to enhance or increase the number actions within the Plan using information derived from the limiting factors analysis. The proposed studies included in the Plan that are linked to limiting factors will be summarized in Appendix (??).

OVERVIEWS

Summary of Life History

Existing Conditions



LIFE STAGE ANALYSIS/GUIDING QUESTIONS:

The following key questions will be addressed at every life stage.

- What are optimal conditions for this life stage, and when are they needed?
- Where do optimal conditions exist in the watershed at the time needed? And, what conditions currently exist?
- Is habitat with these conditions accessible?
- Where are the fish at this life stage actually found?
- What are the sources of mortality at this life stage that are putting the population at risk?
- How can we;
 - Improve access to optimal habitat?
 - Improve habitat conditions in areas currently used?
 - Reduce mortality?

LIFE STAGES TO BE STUDIED FOR POTENTIAL LIMITING FACTORS:

I. Adult Migration

A. Estuary

- High water temperature
- Flows – low flow barriers at the mouth
- Disease
- Harvest
- Predation

B. Klamath River

- High water temperature
- Disease
- Harvest
- Inadequate flow

C. Scott River

- Inadequate flows (attraction, valley access)
- High water temperature
- Low flow barriers (2 locations in the canyon)
 - i. Mortality
 - ii. Predation
 - iii. Disease
 - iv. Passage



- Lack of habitat (holding habitat and connectivity)

II. Spawning

- Inadequate access to spawning habitat
- Inadequate habitat (quality & quantity)
 - i. Superimposition of redds
 - ii. Gravel
 - iii. Preferred habitat
- Spawning in diversion ditches
- Impact of population structure
 - i. Loss of life history patterns
 - ii. The genetic delusion from hatchery-reared fish
- Insufficient number of viable adults

III. Incubation and In Gravel (Alevin to Fry stage)

- Inadequate water temperature (high, low, anchor ice)
- Substrate mobility/scouring
- Redd dewatering/inadequate flow
- Disturbance of Redds
- Sedimentation (lack of dissolved oxygen)
- Predation

IV. Juvenile Rearing

A. Spring

- Displacement by high flows (lack of cover, side channels, beaver ponds, low velocity areas)
 - i. Channel simplification
 - ii. Lack of flood plane connectivity
 - iii. Altered flow regime (increased peak flow)
- Stranding by low flows and diversions
- Displacement by low flows
- Predation
- Food availability/supply
- Competition between species
- Inadequate habitat (edge, foraging)
- High turbidity levels (adequate growth rates)

B. Summer

- Displacement by low flows (diversions, ground water use)
- Water temperature
- Inadequate habitat (quality, quantity, cover, pool, frequency, lack of large woody debris, connectivity, channel complexity, cold water refugia, riparian vegetation, distribution)
- Predation



- Competition between species
- Food availability/supply (adequate growth rates)
- Stranding by low flows and diversion
- Fish rescue and relocation
- Poor water quality
- High turbidity levels (suction dredging, algae growth)

C. Fall

- Inadequate habitat (quality, quantity, cover, pool, frequency, lack of large woody debris, connectivity, channel complexity, cold water refugia, riparian vegetation, distribution)
- Displacement by low flows (diversions, ground water use)
- Predation
- Competition between species

D. Winter

- Lack of info Re: coho
- Displacement by high flows
- Food supply and turbidity
- Habitat quality (sediment, hiding areas, small woody debris)
- Open diversions and non-functioning fish screens

V. Juvenile outmigration (common problems = habitat, predation, and food supply)

A. Scott River

- Lack of adequate flow
- Temperature
- Connectivity and stranding
- Fish rescue and relocation

B. Klamath River

- Lack of adequate flow
- Temperature
- Connectivity and stranding
- Fish rescue and relocation
- Competition (hatcheries)

C. Estuary

- Reduced habitat (sedimentation)
- Water quality and flows



VII. Ocean Rearing

- Harvest (commercial and non-commercial)
- Food availability

CONSIDERATIONS/OUTSTANDING QUESTIONS:

Ref. Section III.

If DWR is able to do FLIR, the next questions to be addressed would be:

- Is the thermal refugia accessible?
- Does connectivity exist such that fish can move from the mainstem or other tributaries into this habitat?
- Do barriers exist that prevent juvenile fish from accessing this habitat? For example, recent investigations on Scott Bar Mill have shown juvenile Coho in the tributary. It is believed that these fish have traveled up there from the Scott as there was no known Coho spawning on Scott Bar Mill last fall/winter. However, juvenile Coho were not present above a culvert, which is thought to be a barrier to fish passage.

Outside of the Scott subbasin, there are also large questions about refugia. The Klamath has some thermal refugia.

- How is Klamath thermal refugia being utilized by fish from the Scott River?
- How is thermal refugia being utilized by fish from IGH?
- Does this utilization differ between hatchery and wild fish?

Note: Need to address Kelsey spawning channel

Note: Consider overlapping seasons for different life stages.

RESTORATION PLAN:

This can result from knowing the outcome of integration and observations of the study overview as it develops into the technical review document. It will remove bottlenecks to anadromous production in a planned and also opportunistic approach. (i.e., If a critical component can't be addressed for years, or even decades – such as valley river structure? – let's complete a less critical component now if that is available).

The prioritization scheme is critical (but allows needs to be flexible). Restoration will have short and long term components and short term components may not be the desired



long term fix but they provide a strategy to reduce impacts and promote stocks until the final (??) solution can be achieved.

While investing in projects such as LFA will yield the most effective habitat restoration work in the long term, there are some projects that may help to mitigate habitat loss or degradation to Coho in the short term.

Some examples might include:

- Removing barriers to habitat. A low water crossing on Scott Bar Mill may limit Coho access to habitat upstream. This habitat (if suitable) may be used for juvenile summer rearing or used by adult spawners.
- Kelsey Creek already has a large man-made spawning channel. This channel may be transformed to be utilized for juvenile rearing or to facilitate access to habitat that is not currently accessible to Coho due to natural barriers.
- Thompson Creek has a large amount of woody debris and relatively cool temperatures. However, spawning fish, due to sedimentation in the creek, have not used Thompson in 2002. This area may be well suited as a place to put fish that have been rescued as they will not compete with already residing fish.
- Big Mill Creek has a culvert, which is 7-8 feet above water level, this limits Coho accessibility.
- Increasing flow at appropriate times of the year to facilitate important movements in the Coho life cycle (outmigration, accessibility to spawning grounds).
- Fuels reduction and fire protection work to limit the risk of degradation of Coho habitat by fire and fire aftereffects.

MONITORING/VALIDATION PLAN:

These activities, studies, etc., are necessary to determine if the study overview through to the technical review are working. It will help determine what needs to be changed, what can be improved, if needed.

INDEX OF RESOURCES (Bibliography):

Identify if used in LFA or FYI only

GLOSSARY OF TERMS:

To be done.

APPENDICES:

Document Tracking Sheet



Process for the Development of LIMITING FACTORS ANALYSIS

Topic: Anadromous Production/Strategy – Coho Salmon
Location: Scott River Subbasin

Committee: Fish Committee
Date: July 3, 2002
Author(s): Jim Kilgore; Casey Baldwin; Becca Kreidler

Edit Date	Edited By	Edit Description	Committee Approval Date
8/28/2002	Jim Kilgore; Casey Baldwin; Rhonda Muse	Created outline and revised format.	9/5/2002
9/13/2002	Jim Kilgore; Rhonda Muse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Renamed the document. • Included reference to source studies and key papers used for developing a logic track. • Completed input of original information from the 7/3/2002 copy. • Distributed to Fish Committee members for review and feedback. 	As directed during the Fish Committee meeting on 9/5/2002.
12/18/2002	Jim Kilgore; Jennifer Silveira; Rhonda Muse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revised format of Guiding Questions based on input provided by J. Silveira. • Changed 'Introduction' to 'Scope and Objectives' and 'Approach'. Revised content of these areas. 	As agreed upon during sub-committee meeting of 11/20/2002.
1/6/2003	Dennis Maria; Jim Kilgore; Jennifer Silveira; Rhonda Muse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revised 'Scope and Objectives' and 'Approach' to include modifications recommended by LFASub-committee. 	As discussed during meeting on 12/19/2002
1/22/2003	Dennis Maria; Jim Kilgore; Jennifer Silveira; Rhonda Muse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Included brainstorming session on life stage to identify key issues. 	As discussed during meeting on 12/19/2002
1/29/2003	Casey Baldwin; Jim Kilgore; Jennifer Silveira; Rebecca Quinones; Rhonda Muse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor word-smithing to Scope, Objectives, and Approach. • Revised and added potential limiting factors by life stage. • Added 2 notes to considerations. 	As discussed during meeting on 1/22/2003



**SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
Project List 1992-2002**

Project Number	Year	Title	Location	Funding Amount
1992		Kidder Creek Environmental School Fish Field Study Program	Kidder Creek	
1992		Scott River Riparian Zone Inventory and Evaluation	7 miles SE of Ethra in N 1/2 Sec 25, T41N, R9W, MDM to 8 miles NW of Fort Jones in NE 1/4 Sec. 28 T44N, R10W MDM	
1992		Scott River Riparian Fencing & Revegetation Project	Scott River	
1992		Upper Ruffey Lake Habitat Improvement	Upper Ruffey Lake	
1992		Streambank Protection Scott River	Scott River	
1993		Salmon Education Community Workshop	Watershed	
1993		Kidder Creek Restoration and Education Project	Kidder Creek	
1994		Orleans Rod and Gun Club Steelhead Rearing Project		
1994		Scott River Flow Enhancement Pilot Project	Scott River between Ethra Ck , French Ck & Kidder Ck	
1994		Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation II	SVID	
1994		Stockwater for Chinook - Scott Valley Irrigation Ditch	Fowle, Whipple, Eiler	
1994		Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation Demonstration Project I	Scott River	
1994		Scott River Streambank Protection & Riparian Fencing (and alt. Livestock watering?) (Island Area and other locations)	Scott River	
1994		Kidder Creek Restoration Project	Kidder Creek	
1994		Scott River Streambank Protection (Scott River Riparian and Fencing)	Scott River	
1994		Student-Built Fish Screens on Scott River Tributaries (II?)	Sugar and French Creeks	
1995		Water Efficient Stock Water System - KRIS (Stockwater 1)	Scott River	
1995		Assessment of Fall Agriculture Irrigation Water Conservation Potential in the Scott Valley		
1995		Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation II	Spencer/Platt Ranches, Fowle Ranch, Whipple Ranch, Kewit Gravel/Kidder	
1995		Canyon Creek Spawning Gravel Development	Canyon Creek	
1995		Scott River Flow Enhancement Pilot Project		
1995		Locally Built Fish Screens	Mainstem Scott on Rick Barnes property between French and Sugar Creeks	
1995		Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation II	Spencer Ranch, Fowle Ranch, Whipple Ranch, Black Ranch	
1995		Temperature Monitoring on the Scott River		



SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

Project List 1992-2002

1995	Scott River Riparian Fencing & Planting	Scott River
1995	Kidder Creek Restoration Project	Kidder Creek
1995	Student-Built Fish Screens on Scott River Tributaries	Mirner's Creek
1996	Temperature Monitoring on the Scott River. Phase 1. Water Year 1995 Report	Watershed
1996	Scott River Corridor Enhancement Project (Demonstration of alternative bank stabilization methods) a.k.a. Scott River Geomorphic Restoration and Fish Habitat Enhancement	Eller Lane
1996	Improve Stock Watering Systems	Fowle, Platt and Hayden Ranches
1996	Local-Built Fish Screens for Scott Valley Fish Screening Program	Sugar Creek, Fay Ditch
1996	Assessment of Fall Agricultural Irrigation Water Conservation Potential in the Scott Valley	Watershed
1996	Temperature Monitoring on the Scott River. Phase II	Watershed
1996	Scott River USGS Station Operation for FY96	
1996	Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation III	
1996	Scott River Streambank Protection & Riparian Fencing - Tozier Ranch	
1996	Scott River Riparian Restoration	Scott River
1996	Scott River Riparian Fencing & Planting Pastures of Heaven	Fort Jones by Scott River Rd. Watershed
1996	UC Davis Workshop	Watershed
1996	Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation III	French Creek
1997	Scott River Corridor Habitat Improvement Project located at the Elier Ranch	Elier Ranch
1997	Fish Screen Fabrication and Maintenance Project	Sugar Creek, Fay Ditch and Wright-Fletcher Diversion, Kidder Creek
1997	Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation Projects	Mainstem Scott at the confluence of French Creek: "Center Bar", "French Creek Bar"
1997	Temperature Monitoring on the Scott River. Phase III	Watershed
1997	Scott River Riparian Restoration II	Scott River
1997	Preliminary Floodplain Plan for a 1-Mile Portion of the Scott River Degraded by Past Gold Dredging	Mainstem Scott, tailings area
1998	Water Quality in Scott River Watershed	On Mill and Shackelford Creeks near confluence
1998	Locally Built Fish Screen Program	French Creek, Bemrod (MacGowan) Ditch
1998	French Creek Fish Screen Fabrication	French Creek
1998	Mill Creek Corridor Restoration	Shackelford/Mill Creek



SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL

Project List 1992-2002

1998	Stock Watering Systems	Scott River	
1998	Shackleford/Mill Road Erosion Inventory	Shackleford/ Mill	
1998	Shackleford/Mill fish Screen Fabrication Project	Shackleford/Mill	
1998	Challenge Fish Screen Project	Wildcat,Miners,Sugar,Boulder Ck, South Fork	
1998	Scott River Water Balance: Phase I (Year 1)	Basinwide	
1998	Self Cleaning Fish Screen - Patterson Creek (2 screens)	Patterson Creek	
1998	Kidder Creek Restoration Project	Kidder Creek	
1998	Temperature Monitoring Program	Scott River	
1999	Shackleford Creek Restoration Project: A Water Quality	Mill Creek	
1999	Scott River Landowner Riparian Program	M.Kalpin, Black, Hansed, Hurlmann, Eiler, D.Howell, Brazil, Ball Ranch	
1999	Shackleford Mill Road Erosion Reduction	Shackleford/ Mill	
1999	Improve Stock Watering Systems, Riparian and Water Quality Conditions in Scott River	Kidder Creek and Patterson Creek	
1999	Etna Union HS (EUHSD) Watershed Education Program	Etna	
1999	Shackleford/Mill Road Corridor Improvement	Shackleford/Mill Creek	
1999	Scott River Landowner Outreach	Shackleford,Moffett	
1999	Fay Lane Restoration	Scott River	
1999	Scott River Water Conservation - Irrigation Management	Scott River	
1999	South Fork Road Erosion Reduction	South Fork Road	
1999	Scott River Planning (CRMP)	Watershed	
2000	Scott River Landowner Riparian Restoration II	Meamber Bridge, 4 miles above Meamber bridge, McAdams Creek, Indian Creek	
2000	Scott River Temperature Assessment: Phase IV	Watershed	
2000	Fowle Maintenance Project	Scott River / Kenneth Fowle	
2000	Scott River Monitoring Program (1 year of 3)	Scott River	
2000	East Fork Scott River Habitat Improvement	East Fork Scott	
2000	Etna Union HS (EUHSD) Watershed Education Program	watershed	
2000	Scott River Riparian Restoration III (3)	Horn Lane Bridge down to the Etna Creek	
2000	Scott River Diversion Maintenance	Scott River, Kidder Ck & Sugar Ck	
2001	Scott River Watershed fish Screen Program	East Fork, Main Stem of the Scott River	
2001	Moffett Creek Upland Gross Assessment	Moffet Creek	



SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED COUNCIL
Project List 1992-2002

2001	Mill Creek road Erosion Inventory	Mill Creek	
2002	Scott River Fish Screen Program	Scott River	
2002	Lower Kidder Creek Enhancement Project	The project site encompasses 1.1 stream miles of Kidder Creek. The northern project boundary is Hwy 3 Bridge over Kidder Creek, while the southern boundary is located at the Serpa Lane Bridge over Kidder Creek.	
2002	Assessment of Scott River Flow Enhancement Options	Scott River Watershed	
2002	Scott Mesohabitat Typing	Scott River Corridor	
2002	Scott River Monitoring / Gauging	Scott River	
2002	French Creek Riparian Protection and Enhancement	French Creek	
2002	Etna Union High School District Watershed Education Program	Etna and Scott River	
2002	Patterson Creek Enhancement Project	Patterson Creek	
2002	Etna Union High School District Watershed Education Program	Watershed	
2002	Fish Screen Rebuild	Young's Dam	
2002	Shackleford Creek Demonstration Project	upstream Quartz Valley Rd. Bridge	
2002	Implementation of Fish Screen Maintenance Program	Scott River Watershed	
2002	Scott River Fish Screening Program III	Moffatt / Shackleford Creek	
2002	Diverson Improvement Program (Weirs)	Miners, French, Mill, Shackleford Creek	
2002	Scott River Fish Passage Project (Weirs)	French/Miners Shackleford/Mill	
2002	Scott River Subbasin Strategic Action Plan	Watershed	
2002	Adult Coho Spawning Surveys	Watershed	
??	Patterson Creek Road Sediment Reduction Project Final Report	Patterson Creek watershed	

